RESOLUTION NO. 25-004

RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE AND DELIVERY OF TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BONDS OR RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE BONDS IN ONE OR MORE SERIES AND INSTALLMENTS; PROVIDING FOR HEDGE AGREEMENTS; APPROVING THE FORM AND SUBSTANCE OF RELATED DOCUMENTS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS AND INSTRUMENTS NECESSARY OR CONVENIENT TO CARRY OUT THE PURPOSES OF THIS RESOLUTION; AND CONTAINING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT

WHEREAS, the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs (the "Department") has been duly created and organized pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as amended from time to time ("Chapter 2306"), for the purpose of providing for the housing needs of individuals and families of low, very low, and extremely low income and families of moderate income (as described in Chapter 2306 as determined by the Governing Board of the Department (the "Board") from time to time) at prices they can afford; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 2306 authorizes the Department: (a) to issue revenue bonds, to provide money to (i) make and acquire mortgage loans or participations therein, (ii) fund or increase the Department's reserves or funds (iii) pay the costs and expenses of issuing the bonds and (iv) pay interest on the bonds; and (b) to pledge all or part of the revenues, income or resources of the Department, including the revenues to be received by the Department from the mortgage loans or participations therein, to secure the payment of the principal, interest or redemption premium on the bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Department and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "RMRB Trustee"), have executed and delivered that certain Amended and Restated Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of July 1, 2019 (as amended and supplemented from time to time, the "RMRB Indenture"), providing for the issuance from time to time by the Department of one or more series of its Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Department, the RMRB Trustee and the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, acting by and through the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company, a special-purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas (together with its successors in such capacity, the "Trust Company") have entered into that certain Second Amended and Restated Depository Agreement, dated as of November 1, 1998 (as amended and supplemented from time to time, the "RMRB Depository Agreement"), relating to the Department's Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Department and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee (the "SFMRB Trustee", and collectively with the RMRB Trustee, the "Trustee"), have executed and delivered that certain Amended and Restated Single Family Mortgage Revenue

Bond Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017 (as amended and supplemented from time to time, the "Single Family Indenture", and collectively with the RMRB Indenture, the "Indentures"), providing for the issuance from time to time by the Department of one or more series of its Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds (collectively with the Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Department, the SFMRB Trustee and the Trust Company have entered into that certain Amended and Restated Depository Agreement, dated as of August 1, 1991 (as amended and supplemented from time to time, the "SFMRB Depository Agreement" and together with the RMRB Depository Agreement, the "Depository Agreements"), relating to the Department's Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Department has a single family mortgage purchase program (the "Program") to fund all or a portion of the Department's single family loan production; and

WHEREAS, Article III of the RMRB Indenture and Article III of the SFMRB Indenture each authorize the issuance of additional Bonds under the respective Indenture for the purposes of making or acquiring mortgage loans to be originated under the Program (the "Mortgage Loans")or participations therein, payment of costs of issuance, funding of reserves, payments of certain Department expenses and refunding Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined to authorize the issuance of Bonds from time to time in one or more series or subseries and installments on a taxable or tax-exempt basis pursuant to the RMRB Indenture or the SFMRB Indenture for the purpose of providing funds to make and acquire qualifying Mortgage Loans or participations therein through the purchase of mortgage backed securities ("Mortgage Certificates"), to provide down payment and closing cost assistance, to pay lender compensation related to Mortgage Loans, to pay capitalized interest on the Bonds, to pay or repay the Department's operation and maintenance expenses incurred in connection with administration of the Program, to fund, increase, or restore any depletions of any reserve fund established or required under the Indentures, and to pay a portion of the costs of issuance related thereto ("Eligible Project Costs"); and

WHEREAS, with respect to each issue of Bonds pursuant to this Resolution, the Board desires to authorize the execution and delivery of a separate Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture or Supplemental Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture, as appropriate (each, a "Supplemental Indenture" and, collectively, "Supplemental Indentures"), in substantially the forms attached hereto as exhibits; and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined to authorize the investment of all or a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds and any other amounts held under the Indentures with respect to the Bonds in one or more guaranteed investment contracts (collectively, "GICs") on or after the closing date or in such other investments as the authorized representatives named herein may approve; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 2306.351(b), Texas Government Code, as amended, in connection with or incidental to issuing and selling its bonds, the Department may enter into contracts (collectively, "Contracts") that the Board considers necessary or appropriate for the Department's obligation, as represented by the bonds and incidental contracts, to be placed, in whole or in part, on the basis desired by the Board, and on the terms and conditions approved by the Board; and

WHEREAS, the types of Contracts permitted under Section 2306.351(b) include, without limitation, contracts (i) commonly known as interest rate swap agreements, currency swap agreements, or forward payment conversion agreements; (ii) providing for payments based on levels of or changes in interest rates or currency exchange rates; (iii) to exchange cash flows or a series of payments; (iv) that include options, puts or calls to hedge payment, currency, rate, spread, or similar exposure (such Contracts are defined collectively as, "Hedge Agreements"); and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that Hedge Agreements can be necessary or appropriate to manage potential payment and/or spread exposure relating to interest rate risk on Mortgage Loans to be originated or Mortgage Certificates to be acquired with proceeds of the Bonds issued under this Resolution and desires to approve the execution of one or more Hedge Agreements with the counterparty named therein in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Resolution or in a Supplemental Indenture; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires to approve the use of an amount not to exceed for any series of Bonds \$10,000,000 of Department funds for any purpose authorized under Chapter 2306 and the Indentures, including to provide down payment and closing cost assistance, to make and acquire qualifying Mortgage Loans, including payment of lender compensation, through the purchase of Mortgage Certificates and to pay a portion of the costs of issuance; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires to authorize the use of an amount not to exceed for any series of Bonds \$10,000,000 of funds on deposit under the Indentures to fund capitalized interest on any series of Bonds issued hereunder; and

WHEREAS, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1371") and Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1207") authorize the Department to take certain actions described in this Resolution related to the issuance of the Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board desires to approve the form of the Supplemental Indentures, and finds the form and substance of such documents to be satisfactory and proper and the recitals contained therein to be true, correct and complete; and has determined to further its programs in accordance with such documents by authorizing the issuance of the Bonds, the execution and delivery of such documents and the taking of such other actions as may be necessary or convenient to carry out the purposes of this Resolution;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE GOVERNING BOARD OF THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS, INTERPRETATION AND FINDINGS

Section 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. Unless expressly provided otherwise herein or unless the context shall indicate a contrary meaning or intent, the terms and expressions defined below, when used in this Resolution, shall have the meanings set forth below for all purposes of this Resolution, except as modified in a respective Supplemental Indenture.

"Acts" means, collectively, Chapter 1207, Chapter 1371, and Chapter 2306.

"Additional Parity Bonds and Notes" means the additional parity bonds and the additional parity notes permitted to be issued pursuant to this Resolution and the Indentures.

"Approved Swap Agreement" means each agreement authorized by the Department constituting a "credit agreement" under Chapter 1371 in relation to the payment or exchange of payments on Outstanding Parity Bonds.

"Assumed Rate" means, with respect to any Refunded Bonds that bear interest at a Variable Rate, the average interest rate on such Refunded Bonds for the most recently completed sixty (60) month period or the period such Refunded Bonds have been outstanding if it is less than sixty (60) months; provided, that if the Department has entered into an Approved Swap Agreement with respect to all or a portion of any such Refunded Bonds pursuant to which the Board is obligated to make payments calculated at a fixed interest rate on the notional amount of such Approved Swap Agreement, the fixed interest rate used to calculate the amounts payable by the Department under the Approved Swap Agreement shall be assumed to be the interest rate on such Refunded Bonds outstanding during the term of the Approved Swap Agreement if the notional amount under the Approved Swap Agreement is equal to or greater than the outstanding principal amount of such Refunded Bonds.

"Attorney General" means the Attorney General of the State.

"Authorized Representative" has the meaning given to such term in Section 2.14 of this Resolution.

"Bond" or "Bonds" means any one or more, as the case may be, of the bonds of each Series authorized by this Resolution, and all substitute bonds exchanged therefor, and all other substitute and replacement bonds issued pursuant to this Resolution.

"Bond Counsel" means Bracewell LLP or any other attorney or firm of attorneys nationally recognized as experienced in the field of bonds of governmental issuers and appointed by the Board.

"Bond Purchase Contract" means the Board's agreement with Underwriters providing for the sale of a Series of Bonds, as authorized by Section 2.4 hereof; provided that two or more Series of Bonds may be sold to the same Underwriters pursuant to the terms of a single Bond Purchase Contract. "Chapter 1207" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Chapter 1371" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Chapter 2306" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Counterparty" shall mean a counterparty to a Hedge Agreement.

"Depository Agreements" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"DTC" means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, and its successors and assigns.

"Eligible Project Costs" has the meaning ascribed to it in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Escrow Agent" means each Escrow Agent selected pursuant to Section 2.5 hereof or any successor thereto.

"Escrow Agreement" means each Escrow Agreement between the Board and an Escrow Agent, as authorized by Section 2.5 hereof, as each such agreement may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"FHLB Advances" means any advance pursuant to the Advances and Security Agreement, dated November 1, 2016, between the Department and Federal Home Loan Bank of Dallas, as amended, and the side letters executed pursuant thereto.

"Fixed Rate" means a rate of interest on a Bond that is fixed for the remaining term of the Bond.

"Fixed Rate Bonds" means the Bonds of a Series bearing interest at a Fixed Rate.

"Hedge Agreement" has the meaning ascribed to it in the recitals to this Resolution. To the extent permitted by law, the Department may enter into one or more Hedge Agreements in anticipation of, simultaneously with, or subsequent to the authorization and issuance of any Bonds benefiting from such Hedge Agreements.

"Hedge Agreement Payment Obligation" shall mean the obligation of the Department pursuant to a Hedge Agreement to make payments to a Counterparty under a Hedge Agreement. The term does not include collateral postings, termination payments or similar payments and does not include fees or expenses under the Hedge Agreement.

"Indentures" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Issuance Date" means the date of initial delivery of any Series of Bonds in exchange for the purchase price thereof.

"Maximum Rate" means the maximum net effective interest rate permitted under Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended, or such other maximum interest rate permitted to be borne by Bonds by then applicable law.

"Mortgage Certificates" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Outstanding Parity Bonds" means, collectively, the Outstanding RMRB Parity Bonds and the Outstanding SFMRB Parity Bonds.

"Outstanding RMRB Parity Bonds" means the Department's Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series 2019A, Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series 2021A (Social Bonds), Residential Mortgage Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021B (Taxable), Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series 2022A (Social Bonds), Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series 2023B (Social Bonds), Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series 2023A, Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Taxable Series 2023C, Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series 2024A, Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Taxable Series 2024B, Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series 2024C, and Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Taxable Series 2024D.

"Outstanding SFMRB Parity Bonds" means the Department's Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2005 Series A, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2007 Series A, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2015 Series B, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2016 Series B, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2016 Series A, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2016 Series B (Taxable), Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2017 Series B (Taxable), Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2017 Series C (Taxable), Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2018 Series A, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2019 Series A, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2020 Series A, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Refunding Bonds, 2020 Series B (Taxable), Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2021 Series A (Social Bonds), Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2022 Series A (Social Bonds), Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2022 Series B, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2023 Series A, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2023 Series A, Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2023 Series B (Taxable), Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2023 Series C and Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 2023 Series D (Taxable).

"Pricing Certificate" means the certificate executed by the Authorized Representative in connection with each Series of Bonds that establishes the terms of such Series of Bonds pursuant to Section 2.4 hereof in connection with the initial issuance and delivery thereof. Each Pricing Certificate is hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Resolution and shall be filed in the minutes of the Board as a part of this Resolution.

"Refunded Bonds" means the particular Outstanding Parity Bonds that an Authorized Representative, acting for and on behalf of the Board pursuant to Sections 2.4 and 2.5 hereof,

determines shall be refunded by a Series of Bonds. The Refunded Bonds shall be specified in the Pricing Certificate.

"Repaid FHLB Advances" means the particular FHLB Advances that the Authorized Representative, acting for and on behalf of the Board, pursuant to Sections 2.4 and 2.5 hereof, determines shall be repaid from proceeds of a Series of Bonds. The Repaid FHLB Advances shall be specified in the Pricing Certificate.

"Resolution" means this resolution authorizing the Bonds, as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Series" means any designated series of Bonds issued pursuant to this Resolution.

"Supplemental Indenture" or "Supplemental Indentures" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Tax-Exempt Bond" shall mean any Bond, the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

"Taxable Bond" shall mean any Bond, the interest on which is not excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

"Trustee" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Trust Company" has the meaning given to such term in the recitals to this Resolution.

"Underwriters" means the investment banking firm or firms that contract to purchase the Bonds of a Series, pursuant to a Bond Purchase Contract in accordance with Section 2.4 of this Resolution; provided that the same Underwriters may contract to purchase two or more Series of such Bonds pursuant to a single Bond Purchase Contract.

"Variable Rate" means a rate of interest that is not fixed, but is variable or adjustable by any formula, agreement or otherwise.

"Variable Rate Bonds" means Bonds that bear interest at Variable Rate, as set forth in the Pricing Certificate or Bond Purchase Contract for such Bonds.

ARTICLE 2 AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF THE BONDS

Section 2.1 <u>Authorization and Authorized Amount</u>. Pursuant to authority conferred by and in accordance with the provisions of the laws of the State, particularly the Acts, the Bonds are hereby authorized to be issued, in the maximum aggregate principal amount (calculated without regard to premium or discount affecting the sale price) of \$1,100,000,000 in one or more Series (as Tax-Exempt Bonds, Taxable Bonds, or any combination thereof) from time to time for the purpose of obtaining funds to refund the Refunded Bonds, to repay the FHLB Advances and

to finance Eligible Project Costs, all in accordance with and subject to the terms, conditions and limitations contained herein; provided that, the authority conferred by this Resolution to (i) act on behalf of the Board in connection with the initial sale of any Series of Bonds and (ii) execute one or more Bond Purchase Contracts(s) pursuant to this Resolution shall expire at 11:59 p.m. Austin, Texas time on October 9, 2025. Any Series of Bonds sold pursuant to a Bond Purchase Contract executed on or before the date and time specified in the immediately preceding sentence may be issued and delivered after such date. The Bonds are Additional Parity Bonds permitted to be issued under the Indentures and this Resolution on a parity and in all respects of equal dignity with the applicable Outstanding Parity Bonds.

The Bonds herein authorized, unless otherwise indicated, may be issued in the form of Fixed Rate Bonds or Variable Rate Bonds, all as provided in Section 2.2 hereof, the Pricing Certificate and in the Supplemental Indenture.

- Section 2.2 <u>Issuance, Designation, Execution and Delivery of the Bonds</u>. The issuance of the Bonds from time to time in one or more series or subseries and on a taxable or tax-exempt basis is hereby authorized, all under and in accordance with the applicable Indenture; that such Bonds are to be designated as Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series 202[4][5] _____, or Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, 202[4][5] Series _____ with such appropriate insertion or modification to differentiate separate series or subseries of Bonds, as determined by an Authorized Representative and referenced in the applicable Supplemental Indenture; and that, upon execution and delivery of the applicable Supplemental Indenture, the Authorized Representatives of the Department named in this Resolution are each hereby authorized to execute, attest and affix the Department's seal to the Bonds, which signatures and seal may be manual or facsimile, and to deliver the Bonds to the Attorney General of Texas (the "Attorney General") for approval, the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas (the "Comptroller") for registration and the Trustee for authentication, and thereafter to deliver the Bonds to or upon the order of the Underwriters.
- Section 2.3 <u>Maturity; Redemption Prior to Maturity</u>. (a) The Bonds of each Series shall mature on the dates and in the amounts set forth in the Pricing Certificate; provided that, the final maturity of the Bonds of a Series shall not be later than 40 years from their Issuance Date as set forth in the Pricing Certificate executed in connection with the initial issuance and delivery thereof.
- (b) Subject to the notice provisions set forth in the Indentures and in the Supplemental Indentures, each Series of Bonds shall be subject to redemption by the Board prior to maturity as provided in the related Supplemental Indenture, which may be modified in the related Pricing Certificate.
- Section 2.4 <u>Issuance and Sale of Bonds; Delegation of Authority</u>. (a) The Authorized Representatives are hereby severally authorized to act for and on behalf of the Board in connection with the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In that capacity, the Authorized Representative, acting for and on behalf of the Board, shall determine: the dated date of such Bonds and the Issuance Date thereof; the principal amount of Bonds of such Series to be issued

and sold; whether the Bonds shall be issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds; the Series designation for such Bonds and any additional or different designation or title by which the Bonds of each Series shall be known; the authorized denominations applicable for the Bonds; the price at which the Bonds of such Series shall be sold; the principal amortization schedule for such Bonds; the redemption features of such Bonds; the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each maturity of such Bonds, or for Variable Rate Bonds the manner of determining such rate or rates; the Interest Payment Dates for such Bonds; the particular Outstanding Parity Bonds to be refunded, or Repaid FHLB Advances to be repaid, as appropriate, by any series of Bonds and the redemption date(s) thereof, as appropriate, the Eligible Project Costs to be financed by any Series of Bonds; and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds of each Series and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds or repayment of the Repaid FHLB Advances, as appropriate; all of which shall be specified in each Pricing Certificate; provided that (i) the aggregate principal amount of Bonds issued hereunder shall not exceed the amount authorized in Section 2.1 of this Resolution, (ii) the maturity date of any Series of Bonds shall not exceed the maximum maturity set forth in Section 2.3 of this Resolution, and (iii) each Series of Bonds must be sold on terms that produce (A) interest rates that do not exceed the Maximum Rate and (B) a sales price for the Bonds of such Series to the initial purchaser(s) thereof of not less than 95 percent and not more than 108 percent of the par amount thereof (plus accrued interest from the dated date of such Bonds to the Issuance Date). Interest on Variable Rate Bonds shall be computed as set forth in the related Bond Purchase Contract or Pricing Certificate. In addition, each Series of Bonds issued to refund Refunded Bonds must be sold on terms that produce a present value savings when the scheduled debt service payable on such Bonds during each Bond Year is subtracted from the scheduled debt service payable on the Refunded Bonds during the same Bond Year and the remainder is discounted to the scheduled date of delivery of the Bonds of such Series set forth in the Pricing Certificate at a discount factor equal to the yield on such Bonds determined in accordance with section 148 of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing and any other provision of this Resolution to the contrary, a Series of Bonds issued to refund Refunded Bonds may be sold on terms that do not satisfy the present value savings requirement set forth in the immediately preceding sentence if an Authorized Representative determines that such refunding of Refunded Bonds is in the best interest of the Department; provided that the maximum amount by which the aggregate amount of payments to be made under such Series of Bonds may not exceed 3 percent of the aggregate amount of payments that would have been made under the terms of the Refunded Bonds being refunded thereby. For purposes of performing the foregoing calculations, if the Refunded Bonds bear interest at a Variable Rate, then such Refunded Bonds shall be deemed to bear interest at all times to their maturity or due date at the Assumed Rate.

All Bonds sold to refund or refinance Refunded Bonds are hereby deemed to be "refunding bonds" and therefore may be sold in the manner deemed by an Authorized Representative to be most economically advantageous to the Board. If an Authorized Representative determines that any Series of Bonds shall be sold on a negotiated basis, such Authorized Representative is authorized to approve, execute and deliver a Bond Purchase Contract with the Underwriters of each such Series of Bonds. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authorized Representative may determine to sell two or more Series of such Bonds to the same

Underwriters pursuant to the terms of a single Bond Purchase Contract. The Authorized Representative's approval of a Bond Purchase Contract shall be conclusively evidenced by said Authorized Representative's execution thereof. The Authorized Representative, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may designate the senior managing Underwriter for each such Series of Bonds to be sold on a negotiated basis. It is further provided, however, that notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, the Bonds of any Series issued under this Section 2.4 to finance Eligible Project Costs shall not be delivered unless prior to delivery, such Bonds have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long-term obligations for Bonds as required by Chapter 1371.

- (b) The Authorized Representatives, acting for and on behalf of the Board, are severally authorized and directed to provide for and oversee the preparation of a preliminary official statement to be prepared for distribution (which may be made electronically) and to be used in the offering and sale of Bonds. The Authorized Representatives, acting for and on behalf of the Board, are hereby severally authorized to approve the form of the preliminary official statement and to deem the preliminary official statement to be final as of its date, except for such omissions as are permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The Authorized Representatives, acting for and on behalf of the Board, are hereby severally directed to cause a final official statement to be prepared and provided in compliance with Rule 15c2-12. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Authorized Representatives may prepare one preliminary official statement and one final official statement with respect to multiple Series of Bonds so sold.
- (c) Following the execution of each Pricing Certificate in connection with the initial issuance and delivery of a Series of Bonds, the Authorized Representative shall notify the Trustee in writing of the identity of the respective initial purchasers and of the following terms for the related Series of Bonds: Series designation; dated date and Issuance Date; principal amount; purchase price; maturities; redemption provisions; initial rate or rates of interest; and the Interest Payment Dates. The Authorized Representative shall deliver the Initial Bonds of such Series to the respective initial purchasers against payment therefore; provided that delivery of any Bond shall be expressly conditioned upon satisfaction of all applicable requirements in Section 302 of the Single Family Indenture or Section 302 of the RMRB Indenture, as applicable, and in the Supplemental Indenture related to the particular Series of Bonds.
- Section 2.5 <u>Refunding of Refunded Bonds; Escrow Agreements</u>. (a) As provided in Section 2.4 above, the Authorized Representatives shall determine the particular Outstanding Parity Bonds to be refunded by a Series of Bonds subject, in the case of the related Refunded Bonds, to the requirements of Section 2.4.
- (b) Subject to the execution of an Pricing Certificate and the determination by an Authorized Representative of the Refunded Bonds to be refunded by a Series of Bonds, the Board irrevocably calls the particular Outstanding Parity Bonds constituting Refunded Bonds for redemption prior to maturity on the first optional redemption date following delivery of the Bonds of such Series, for which all of the notice requirements for redemption can reasonably be met, at a redemption price of par (plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption).

Upon execution of the respective Pricing Certificate, the Authorized Representatives, acting for and on behalf of the Board, shall provide for notice of such redemption to be given in accordance with the supplemental indenture authorizing the Refunded Bonds.

- (c) Concurrently with the delivery of each Series of Bonds issued for the purpose of refunding Refunded Bonds, the Authorized Representatives, acting for and on behalf of the Board, are hereby authorized to designate one or more escrow agents (each, an "Escrow Agent") in connection therewith, to approve the form and substance of an escrow agreement (each, an "Escrow Agreement") in connection therewith cause to be deposited from the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds of such Series, together with the other legally available funds with the appropriate Escrow Agent, in an amount sufficient to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with Chapter 1207. The discharge and defeasance of the Refunded Bonds shall be effected pursuant to the terms and provisions of the respective Escrow Agreement with the respective Escrow Agent. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2.5, the Authorized Representatives, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may (i) determine to approve, execute and deliver for and on behalf of the Board a single Escrow Agreement with the same Escrow Agent for Refunded Bonds, and (ii) accomplish the refunding thereof without executing an Escrow Agreement by making a deposit directly with the paying agent therefor.
- (d) If an Authorized Representative determines to execute an Escrow Agreement relating to the Refunded Bonds, to assure the purchase of the "Escrowed Securities" referred to in the Escrow Agreement for the Refunded Bonds, such Authorized Representative, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to subscribe for, agree to purchase and purchase "Government Obligations," as defined in the supplemental indenture authorizing the Refunding Bonds, in such amounts and maturities and bearing interest at such rates as may be provided for in such Escrow Agreement, and to execute any and all subscriptions, purchase agreements, commitments, letters of authorization and other documents necessary to effectuate the foregoing, and is authorized to create and fund the "Escrow Fund" contemplated by such Escrow Agreement through the use of the proceeds of the Series of Bonds issued to refund the Refunded Bonds, the moneys and investments held in the fund securing the Refunded Bonds, and other lawfully available moneys of the Board.
- (e) To satisfy in a timely manner all of the Board's obligations under this Resolution and the Escrow Agreement(s), the Authorized Representatives and all other appropriate officers and agents of the Board are hereby severally authorized and directed for and on behalf of the Board to take all other actions that are reasonably necessary to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, including, without limitation, executing and delivering for and on behalf of the Board all certificates, consents, receipts, requests and other documents as may be reasonably necessary to satisfy the Board's obligations under the Escrow Agreement(s) and this Resolution and to direct the transfer and application of funds of the Board consistent with the provisions of such Escrow Agreement(s) and this Resolution.
- (f) It is hereby found and determined that (i) the refunding of the Refunded Bonds is advisable and necessary in order to restructure the debt service requirements of the Department

and (ii) the manner in which the refunding of the Refunded Bonds is being executed does not make it practicable to make the determination required by Section 1207.008(a)(2) of the Government Code.

Section 2.6 <u>Application of Bond Proceeds</u>. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds of each Series shall, promptly upon receipt thereof, be applied by the Authorized Representative as provided in the respective Indenture and the Supplemental Indenture with respect to the particular Series of Bonds.

Section 2.7 <u>Indenture Funds</u>. The Authorized Representatives are further authorized and directed to apply and there is hereby appropriated such moneys on deposit under the applicable Indenture as are necessary (i) to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds incurred in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Bonds (including the redemption or purchase for cancellation of Refunded Bonds, to the extent not paid from Bond proceeds); (ii) to make the deposits described in the applicable Indenture in amounts sufficient, together with the proceeds of the Bonds, to provide for the defeasance of the Refunded Bonds and the repayment of the Repaid FHLB Advances, as appropriate, on the date of delivery of the Bonds.

Section 2.8 <u>Additional Agreements</u>. The Authorized Representatives are hereby authorized and directed to execute any supplemental document with the Trustee or DTC as may be necessary to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Resolution, any such document to be subject to the approval of each of the foregoing parties.

Section 2.9 <u>Further Procedures</u>. Each Authorized Representative and all other officers, employees, and agents of the Board, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, attest, affix the Department's seal to and deliver, in the name and under the seal and on behalf of the Board, all such agreements, assignments, bonds, certificates, contracts, documents, instruments, releases, financing statements, letters of instruction, notices of acceptance, written requests and other papers, and to take such other acts, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Resolution, the Indentures, the Depository Agreements, the Bonds, the preliminary official statement and the official statement for any Bonds, any continuing disclosure agreement, any Escrow Agreement, any Bond Purchase Contract or any Supplemental Indenture.

In addition, the Authorized Representatives, the General Counsel to the Board and Bond Counsel are hereby authorized to approve, subsequent to the date of the adoption of this Resolution, any technical amendments to this Resolution as may be required by any bond rating agency as a condition to the granting of a rating on any Series of Bonds, as may be required by the office of the Texas Attorney General as a condition to the approval of the Bonds and as may be required to assist Underwriters in complying with Rule 15c2-12.

Section 2.10 Approval, Execution and Delivery of the Supplemental Indentures. That the form and substance of the Supplemental Indentures are hereby approved and that the Authorized Representatives are hereby severally authorized to execute, and if requested, attest and affix the Department's seal to each applicable Supplemental Indenture and to deliver such Supplemental Indenture to the Trustee.

Section 2.11 Approval of GIC Broker; Approval of Investment in GICs. That the Authorized Representatives are each hereby authorized to select a GIC broker, if any, and that the investment of funds held under the Indentures in connection with the Bonds in GICs is hereby approved and that the Authorized Representatives are hereby authorized to complete arrangements for such investment in GICs or such other investments as the Authorized Representatives may approve.

Section 2.12 <u>Power to Revise Form of Documents</u>. That, notwithstanding any other provision of this Resolution, the Authorized Representatives are each hereby authorized to make or approve such revisions in the form of the documents attached hereto as exhibits as, in the judgment of such Authorized Representative, or in the opinion of Bond Counsel, may be necessary or convenient to carry out or assist in carrying out the purposes of this Resolution, such approval to be evidenced by the execution of such documents by the Authorized Representatives.

Section 2.13 <u>Exhibits Incorporated Herein</u>. That all of the terms and provisions of each of the documents listed below as an exhibit shall be and are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this Resolution for all purposes:

Exhibit A-1 – Tax-Exempt Supplemental Indenture (SFMRB)

Exhibit A-2 – Taxable Supplemental Indenture (SFMRB)

Exhibit B-1 – Tax-Exempt Supplemental Indenture (RMRB)

Exhibit B-2 – Taxable Supplemental Indenture (RMRB)

Section 2.14 <u>Authorized Representatives</u>. The following persons are each hereby named as authorized representatives of the Department for purposes of executing, attesting, affixing the Department's seal to, and delivering the documents and instruments and taking the other actions referred to in this Resolution: the Chair or Vice Chair of the Board, the Executive Director of the Department, the Director of Administration of the Department, the Director of Financial Administration of the Department, the Director of Bond Finance of the Department and the Secretary or Assistant Secretary to the Board. Such persons are referred to herein collectively as the "Authorized Representatives." Any one of the Authorized Representatives is authorized to act individually as set forth in this Resolution.

Section 2.15 <u>Department Contribution</u>. That the contribution of Department funds in an amount not to exceed \$10,000,000 per Series of Bonds to be used for any purpose authorized under Chapter 2306 and the applicable Indenture, including to provide down payment and closing cost assistance, to make and acquire qualifying Mortgage Loans, including payment of

lender compensation, through the purchase of Mortgage Certificates and to pay all or a portion of the costs of issuance of the Bonds is hereby authorized.

Section 2.16 <u>Use of Indenture Funds</u>. That the use of an amount not to exceed \$10,000,000 per Series of Bonds of funds on deposit under the applicable Indenture to fund capitalized interest on the Bonds is hereby authorized.

ARTICLE 3 AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF HEDGE AGREEMENTS

Section 3.1 <u>Authorization of Hedge Agreements</u>. Pursuant to authority conferred by and in accordance with the provisions of the laws of the State, particularly Section 2306.351, Texas Government Code, the Department reserves and shall have the right and authority to execute and deliver Hedge Agreements (subject to Section 3.2 below) with respect to any or all of the Bonds for any purpose authorized by law pursuant to the provisions of this Resolution and any Supplemental Indenture on the terms conditions set forth in Article III of this Resolution; provided that, the authority conferred by this Resolution to execute any such Hedge Agreement shall expire at 11:59 p.m. Austin, Texas time on October 9, 2025.

Section 3.2 <u>Delegation</u>. Each Authorized Representative is hereby severally authorized to act on behalf of the Department in accepting and executing a Hedge Agreement when, in such person's judgment, the execution of such Hedge Agreement is consistent with this Resolution and the Department's Interest Rate Swap Policy and Investment Policy, to the extent applicable, and the transaction is in the best interests of the Department given the market conditions at that time.

- (a) <u>Determination as Hedge Agreement</u>. The Board hereby determines that any such Hedge Agreement entered into by an Authorized Representative pursuant to this Resolution is necessary or appropriate to place the Department's obligations with respect to its outstanding Bonds or Bonds anticipated to be issued in the future, and any Mortgage Loans or Mortgage Certificates, on the interest rate, currency, cash flow or other basis set forth in such Hedge Agreement as approved and executed on behalf of the Department by an Authorized Representative. Each Hedge Agreement constitutes a "contract" under Section 2306.351(b) of Chapter 2306.
- (b) <u>Maximum Term</u>. The maximum term of each Hedge Agreement authorized by this Resolution shall not exceed the maturity date of the then outstanding related Bonds or the related Bonds anticipated to be issued in the future, as applicable.
- (c) <u>Notional Amount</u>. The notional amount of any Hedge Agreement authorized by this Resolution shall not at any time exceed the aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding related Bonds or related Bonds

anticipated to be issued in the future, as applicable; provided that the aggregate notional amount of multiple Hedge Agreements relating to the same Bonds may exceed the principal amount of the related Bonds if such Hedge Agreements are for different purposes, as evidenced for example by different rates for calculating payments owed, and the aggregate notional amount of any such Hedge Agreements for the same purpose otherwise satisfies the foregoing requirements.

- (d) <u>Early Termination</u>. No Hedge Agreement entered into pursuant to this Resolution shall contain early termination provisions at the option of the Counterparty except upon the occurrence of an event of default or a termination event, as prescribed in the applicable Hedge Agreement. In addition to subsections (a) and (b) of Section 3 hereof, each Authorized Representative is hereby severally authorized to terminate any Hedge Agreement in whole or in part when, in such person's judgment, such termination is in the best interests of the Department given the market conditions at that time.
- (e) <u>Maximum Rate</u>. No Hedge Agreement authorized by this Resolution shall be payable at a rate greater than the maximum rate allowed by law.
- (f) Source of Payment. Hedge Agreement Payment Obligations may be made from lawfully available funds of the Department, including (i) with respect to a Hedge Agreement executed in connection with Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, funds available for such purpose and on deposit in the Surplus Revenues Account held under the Single Family Indenture, or (ii) with respect to a Hedge Agreement executed in connection with Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, funds available for such purpose and on deposit in the Residual Revenues Fund held under the RMRB Indenture.

ARTICLE 4 APPROVAL AND RATIFICATION OF CERTAIN ACTIONS

Section 4.1 <u>Approval and Ratification of Application to Texas Bond Review Board</u>. That the Board hereby ratifies and approves the submission of an application for approval of state bonds to the Texas Bond Review Board on behalf of the Department in connection with the issuance of each series of Bonds in accordance with Chapter 1231, Texas Government Code.

Section 4.2 <u>Submission to the Attorney General of Texas</u>. That the Board hereby approves the submission by Bond Counsel to the Attorney General of Texas, for his approval, of a transcript of the legal proceedings relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of each Series of Bonds, and as applicable, execution of a Hedge Agreement.

- Section 4.3 <u>Engagement of Other Professionals</u>. That the Authorized Representatives are each authorized to engage an accounting firm or firms to perform such functions, audits, yield calculations, verifications and subsequent investigations as necessary or appropriate to comply with a Bond Purchase Contract and the requirements of the purchasers of the Bonds and Bond Counsel, provided such engagement is done in accordance with applicable State law.
- Section 4.4 <u>Certification of the Minutes and Records</u>. That the Secretary and any Assistant Secretary to the Board are hereby authorized to certify and authenticate minutes and other records on behalf of the Department for the Program, the issuance of the Bonds and all other Department activities.
- Section 4.5 <u>Approval of Requests for Rating from Rating Agencies</u>. That the Authorized Representatives and the Department's consultants are authorized to seek ratings from Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc.
- Section 4.6 <u>Ratifying Other Actions</u>. That all other actions taken or to be taken by the Authorized Representatives and the Department's staff in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are hereby ratified and confirmed.
- Section 4.7 <u>Authorized to Invest Funds</u>. That pursuant to Section 1371.102, Texas Government Code, and Chapter 2306, the Authorized Representatives are each hereby authorized to undertake all appropriate actions required under the applicable Indenture and the Depository Agreements and to provide for investment and reinvestment of all funds held under each Indenture in accordance with such Indenture.
- Section 4.8 <u>No Gain Allowed</u>. That, in accordance with Section 2306.498, Texas Government Code, no member of the Board or employee of the Department may purchase the Notes in the secondary open market for municipal securities.

ARTICLE 5 CERTAIN FINDINGS AND DETERMINATIONS

Section 5.1 <u>Purpose of Bonds</u>. That the Board hereby determines that the purpose for which the Department may issue the Bonds constitutes "public works" as contemplated by Chapter 1371.

ARTICLE 6 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section 6.1 <u>Limited Obligations</u>. That the Bonds and the interest thereon shall be limited obligations of the Department payable solely from the trust estate pledged under each Indenture to secure payment of the bonds issued under such Indenture and payment of the Department's costs and expenses for its single family mortgage revenue bond program thereunder and under such Indenture, and under no circumstances shall the Bonds be payable from any other revenues, funds, assets or income of the Department.

- Section 6.2 <u>Non-Governmental Obligations</u>. That the Bonds shall not be and do not create or constitute in any way an obligation, a debt or a liability of the State or create or constitute a pledge, giving or lending of the faith or credit or taxing power of the State.
- Section 6.3 <u>Purposes of Resolution</u>. That the Board has expressly determined and hereby confirms that the issuance of the Bonds and the furtherance of the purposes contemplated by this Resolution accomplish a valid public purpose of the Department by providing for the housing needs of individuals and families of low, very low and extremely low income and families of moderate income in the State.
- Section 6.4 <u>Notice of Meeting</u>. That this Resolution was considered and adopted at a meeting of the Board that was noticed, convened, and conducted in full compliance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code, and with Section 2306.032 of the Texas Government Code, regarding meetings of the Board.
- Section 6.5 <u>Effective Date</u>. That this Resolution shall be in full force and effect from and upon its adoption.

PASSED AND APPROVED this 10th day of October, 2024.

EXHIBITS

ALL DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE FOREGOING RESOLUTION ARE ATTACHED TO THE ORIGINAL COPY OF SAID RESOLUTION, WHICH IS ON FILE IN THE OFFICIAL RECORDS OF THE DEPARTMENT, AND EXECUTED COUNTERPARTS OF SUCH EXHIBITS ARE INCLUDED IN THE OFFICIAL TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO THE BONDS.

SFMRB Series 1	202۱	411	51	ſ	- 1
----------------	------	-----	----	---	-----

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

[NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE

AUTHORIZING

\$[PRINCIPAL] SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE [REFUNDING] BONDS 202[4][5] SERIES [__]

BETWEEN

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

AND

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., AS TRUSTEE

Dated as of [DOC DATE]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
Parties		1
	ARTICLE I	
	DEFINITIONS, STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND PLEDGE OF SECURITY	
Section 1.1	Supplemental Indenture	5
Section 1.2	Definitions	
Section 1.3	Authority for this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture	11
Section 1.4	Rules of Construction.	11
Section 1.5	Interpretation	
Section 1.6	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	
Section 1.7	Indenture to Remain in Force	
Section 1.8	Successors and Assigns	
Section 1.9	Separability Clause	
Section 1.10	Benefits of Supplemental Indenture	
Section 1.11	Governing Law	
Section 1.12	Miscellaneous	
Section 1.13	Granting Clause	12
	ARTICLE II	
	A LUTHODIZ ATION AND TERMS OF SERVES 2021/41/51 1 1 DONDS	
	AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF SERIES 202[4][5] [] BONDS	
Section 2.1	Authorization, Principal Amount, Designation, and Series	
Section 2.2	Purposes	
Section 2.3	Registered Bonds Only; Dates, Denominations, Numbers, and Letters	
Section 2.4	Interest Payment Dates, Interest Rates and Maturities of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 2.5	Conditions to Issuance of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 2.6	Special Redemption	
Section 2.7	Optional Redemption	
Section 2.8	Notice of Redemption; Selection of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to Be Redeemed	
Section 2.9	Form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 2.10	Paying Agent; Method and Place of Payment	
Section 2.11	Bond Depository; Book-Entry System	
Section 2.12	Creation of Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and Application Thereof	
Section 2.13	Initial Deposits and Transfers into Accounts and Subaccounts	19
Section 2.14	Transfer of and Representations and Covenants Relating to [] Transferred	
~ . •	Mortgage Certificates	
Section 2.15	202[4][5] [] Rebate Account	
Section 2.16	202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account	
Section 2.17	202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate Acquisition	
Section 2.18	Transfer of Unexpended Proceeds	21
	ARTICLE III	
	FEDERAL INCOME TAX MATTERS	
Section 3.1	General Tax Covenant	22

Section 3.2	Use of Proceeds	22
Section 3.3	Mortgage Eligibility Requirements	22
Section 3.4	Targeted Area Residences	24
Section 3.5	Mortgage Rate	24
Section 3.6	Rebate Requirement	24
Section 3.7	No-Arbitrage Covenant	25
Section 3.8	Limitations on Investment of Reserve Amounts	25
Section 3.9	Limitations on Costs of Issuance	25
Section 3.10	No Federal Guaranty	
Section 3.11	Information Reporting	26
Section 3.12	Changes in Use of Mortgaged Property	26
Section 3.13	Use of Repayments to Redeem Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	26
Section 3.14	Recapture	26
Section 3.15	Bonds are not Hedge Bonds	
Section 3.16	Sale of 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates	26
Section 3.17	Record Retention	
Section 3.18	Continuing Obligation	26
	ARTICLE IV	
	MISCELLANEOUS	
Section 4.1	Sale of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	28
Section 4.2	Certain Duties of the Department	
Section 4.3	No Recourse on Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	28
Section 4.4	[Redemption of Refunded Bonds	
Section 4.5	Continuing Disclosure Relating to Other Obligated Persons	
Section 4.6	Agreement Regarding Assumption of Certain Home Loans	
Section 4.7	Execution in Several Counterparts	
Section 4.8	[Sale of [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates	
Section 4.9	Protection of Trust Estate	28
Section 4.10	Notices to Department, Trustee and Paying Agent	
Section 4.11	[Investment Securities	30
Section 4.12	Compliance with Texas Government Code	30
Section 4.13	Instructions via Electronic Means	31
Section 4.14	Letter of Instructions; Written Instructions	31
Section 4.15	Responsibilities of the Trustee	31
EXHIBIT A	FORM OF BOND	Δ_1
EXHIBIT B	[[] TRANSFERRED MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES]	

[NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE

AUTHORIZING

\$[PRINCIPAL] SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE [REFUNDING] BONDS 202[4][5] SERIES [__]

THIS [NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE dated as of [DOC DATE] (this "202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture"), is made by and between the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (together with any successor to its rights, duties, and obligations hereunder, the "Department"), a public and official agency duly created, organized and existing under the laws of the State of Texas, and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee (together with any successor trustee hereunder, the "Trustee"), a national banking association.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Department and the Trustee have executed and delivered that certain Amended and Restated Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017, as amended and supplemented from time to time (the "Indenture"), providing for the issuance from time to time by the Department of one or more series of its Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds (collectively, the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Department has been created and organized pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as such may be amended from time to time (together with other laws of the State of Texas (the "State") applicable to the Department, the "Act"), for the purpose, among others, of providing a means of financing the costs of residential ownership, development and rehabilitation that will provide safe and sanitary housing for persons and families of low and very low income and families of moderate income (as described in the Act and as determined by the Governing Board of the Department from time to time) at prices they can afford; and

[WHEREAS, the Act authorizes the Department: (i) to make and acquire, and to enter into advance commitments to make and acquire, mortgage loans (including participations therein) secured by mortgages on residential housing in the State; (ii) to issue its bonds for the purpose of obtaining funds to make and acquire such mortgage loans or participations therein, to establish necessary reserve funds and to pay administrative and other costs incurred in connection with the issuance of such bonds; and (iii) to pledge all or any part of the revenues, receipts or resources of the Department, including the revenues and receipts to be received by the Department from such mortgage loans or participations therein, and to mortgage, pledge or grant security interests in such mortgages, mortgage loans or participations therein or other property of the Department, to secure the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on such bonds; and]

[WHEREAS, the Department is authorized under the Act and Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, to issue bonds to refund its outstanding obligations and is authorized under the Indenture to issue bonds to refund Bonds issued under the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, Section 1207.002, Texas Government Code, authorizes the Department to issue refunding bonds to refund all or any part of the Department's outstanding bonds, notes or other general or special obligations; and

WHEREAS, Sections 1001 and 1002 of the Indenture authorize the Department to adopt and file with the Trustee, a supplemental indenture, authorizing Bonds of a Series and, among other things, to include any other matters and things relative to such Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture, to add to the covenants and agreements of the Department, and to pledge other moneys, securities or funds as part of the Trust Estate; and

WHEREAS, the Department has determined to issue its Single Family Mortgage Revenue [Refunding]

[WHEREAS, concurrently with the execution of this 202[4][5] [_] Series Supplement, the Department and the Trustee are also entering into that certain [NUMBER] Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture of even date herewith (together with any amendments thereto, the "202[4][5] [_] Series Supplement") by and between the Department and the Trustee, pursuant to which the Department intends to issue its Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, [Taxable] Series 202[4][5] [_] (the "Series 2024D Bonds", and together with the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds, the "Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds") for the purposes described in the 202[4][5] [_] Series Supplement; and] WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [_] Supplemental Indenture and the issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds have been in all respects duly and validly authorized by a written resolution of the Governing Board of the Department; and WHEREAS, the Trustee has accepted the trusts created by the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [_] Supplemental Indenture and in evidence thereof has joined in the execution and delivery hereof; and WHEREAS, except as provided herein, all acts and conditions and things required by the Constitution and laws of the State to happen, exist and be performed precedent to execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [_] Supplemental Indenture have happened, exist and have been performed as so required in order to make the Indenture, as supplemented by this 202[4][5] [_] Supplemental Indenture, a valid, binding and legal instrument for the security of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds and a valid and binding agreement in accordance with its terms; NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds by the holders thereof from time to time, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and for the further purpose of fixing and dec
the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds have been in all respects duly and validly authorized by a written resolution of the Governing Board of the Department; and WHEREAS, the Trustee has accepted the trusts created by the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture and in evidence thereof has joined in the execution and delivery hereof; and WHEREAS, except as provided herein, all acts and conditions and things required by the Constitution and laws of the State to happen, exist and be performed precedent to execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture have happened, exist and have been performed as so required in order to make the Indenture, as supplemented by this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, a valid, binding and legal instrument for the security of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and a valid and binding agreement in accordance with its terms; NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the holders thereof from time to time, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and for the further purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered and accepted by the holders thereof from time to time, the Department and the Trustee
Indenture and in evidence thereof has joined in the execution and delivery hereof; and WHEREAS, except as provided herein, all acts and conditions and things required by the Constitution and laws of the State to happen, exist and be performed precedent to execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture have happened, exist and have been performed as so required in order to make the Indenture, as supplemented by this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, a valid, binding and legal instrument for the security of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and a valid and binding agreement in accordance with its terms; NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the holders thereof from time to time, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and for the further purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered and accepted by the holders thereof from time to time, the Department and the Trustee
laws of the State to happen, exist and be performed precedent to execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture have happened, exist and have been performed as so required in order to make the Indenture, as supplemented by this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, a valid, binding and legal instrument for the security of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and a valid and binding agreement in accordance with its terms; NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the holders thereof from time to time, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and for the further purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered and accepted by the holders thereof from time to time, the Department and the Trustee
created, the purchase and acceptance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the holders thereof from time to time, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and for the further purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered and accepted by the holders thereof from time to time, the Department and the Trustee
is not equal and proportionate pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and any supplemental indenture thereunder) of the respective holders from time to time of the Bonds, including the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS. STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND PLEDGE OF SECURITY

Section 1.1 <u>Supplemental Indenture</u>. This 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture is supplemental to, and is adopted in accordance with, Articles III and X of the Indenture.

Section 1.2 Definitions.

- (a) Unless defined in subsection (b) of this Section 1.2 or unless the context shall require otherwise, all defined terms contained in the Indenture, shall have the same meanings in this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture (other than in the form of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond set forth in Exhibit A hereto) as such defined terms are given in Section 101 of the Indenture.
- (b) As used in this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture (other than in the form of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond set forth in Exhibit A hereto), unless the context shall otherwise require, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:
- "Account" or "Accounts" shall mean any one or more, as the case may be, of the special trust accounts pertaining to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds created and established in Section 502 of the Indenture and Section 2.12 hereof.
- "Assisted Mortgage Loans" shall mean 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans that include a related DPA Loan to provide down payment and closing cost assistance.
 - "Authorized Denomination" shall mean \$[5,000] principal amount or any integral multiples thereof.
- "Authorized Representative of the Department" shall mean the [Chair or Vice Chair of the Board of the Department, the Executive Director of the Department, the Director of Administration of the Department, the Director of Financial Administration of the Department, the Director of Bond Finance of the Department, and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary to the Board] or any officer or employee of the Department authorized to perform specific acts or duties by resolution duly adopted by the Board and as evidenced by a written certificate delivered to the Trustee containing the specimen signature of such person.
 - "Board" shall mean the Governing Board of the Department.
- "Bond Counsel" shall mean a firm or firms of attorneys selected by the Department, and acceptable to the Trustee, experienced in the field of housing revenue bonds the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and whose legal opinion on such bonds is acceptable in national bond markets.
- "Bond Depository" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and any successor Bond Depository appointed pursuant to Section 2.11 hereof.
- "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a (i) Saturday or Sunday, (ii) day on which banking institutions in New York, New York, the State, or the city in which the payment office of the Paying Agent is located are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to be closed for business, or (iii) day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.
- "Certificate Accrued Interest" shall mean the amount of interest received in the month following the month of the purchase of a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate which represents the number of days of interest on such 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate at the applicable Pass-Through Rate from the first day of the month of purchase to, but not including, the Certificate Purchase Date.
 - "Certificate Purchase Date" shall mean, with respect to a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate, the date of

purchase thereof by the Trustee on behalf of the Department in accordance with the Servicing Agreement.

"Certificate Purchase Period" shall mean the period from the Issuance Date to and including [____], but which may be extended to a date no later than [____], in accordance with Section 2.17 of this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

"Compliance Agent" shall mean Hilltop Securities Inc., and its successors and assigns.

"Compliance Agreement" shall mean the Program Administration Agreement dated as of May 24, 2023, by and between the Department and the Compliance Agent, together with any amendments thereto.

"Comptroller" means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

"Computation Date" shall mean each Installment Computation Date and the Final Computation Date.

"Contract for Deed Exception" shall mean the exception from certain Mortgage Loan eligibility requirements available with respect to a Borrower possessing land under a contract for deed, as provided in Section 143(i)(1)(C) of the Code.

"Costs of Issuance" shall mean costs to the extent incurred in connection with, and allocable to, the issuance of an issuance of obligations within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code. For example, Costs of Issuance include the following costs, but only to the extent incurred in connection with, and allocable to, the borrowing: underwriters' spread; counsel fees; financial advisory fees; fees paid to an organization to evaluate the credit quality of an issue; trustee fees; paying agent fees; bond registrar, certification and authentication fees; accounting fees; printing costs for bonds and offering documents; public approval process costs; engineering and feasibility study costs; guarantee fees, other than qualified guarantees; and similar costs.

"Counsel's Opinion" shall mean a written opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to municipal bonds (who may also be counsel to the Department) selected by the Department and satisfactory to the Trustee.

"Department" shall mean the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, a public and official agency of the State, and its successors and assigns.

"Depository" shall mean the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company, acting in accordance with the Depository Agreement, and any successor depository appointed pursuant to Section 601 of the Indenture.

"Depository Agreement" shall mean the Amended and Restated Depository Agreement dated as of August 1, 1991, among the Department, the Trustee and the Depository, relating to the Bonds, together with any amendments or supplements thereto.

"Depository Participant" shall mean a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or any other Person for whom from time to time a Bond Depository effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with such Bond Depository.

"DPA Loan" means a subordinated, no stated interest loan for down payment and closing costs made to a mortgagor under the Program in an amount as identified in the commitment lot notice applicable to a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan, subject to adjustment from time to time at the direction of the Department. DPA Loans are due on sale, refinance, or repayment of the first mortgage and have a thirty year term. DPA Loans are not considered Mortgage Loans.

"Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel" shall mean, with respect to any action, or omission of an action, the taking or omission of which requires such an opinion, an unqualified written opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such action or omission does not adversely affect the excludability from gross income for federal income tax purposes of interest payable on the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds under existing law (subject to the inclusion of any exceptions contained in the opinion of Bond Counsel delivered upon original issuance of the Series 202[4][5] Bonds or other customary exceptions acceptable to the recipient thereof). "Final Computation Date" shall mean the date on which final payment in full of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds is made. "Ginnie Mae" shall mean the Government National Mortgage Association, a wholly-owned corporate instrumentality of the United States of America within the Department of Housing and Urban Development, whose powers are prescribed generally by Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934, as amended (12 U.S.C. § 1716 et seq.), and any successor thereto. "Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price" shall mean, with respect to the Program and the purchase of any Ginnie Mae Certificate thereunder by the Trustee on any Certificate Purchase Date, the total of 100% of the principal balance of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans in the applicable Mortgage Pool on record with Ginnie Mae (subject to adjustment upon written notice from the Department) on the first day of the month in which the subject Certificate Purchase Date occurs, but shall not include any Certificate Accrued Interest thereon. "Ginnie Mae Guaranty Agreement" shall mean, with respect to the Program, the Commitment to Guarantee Mortgage-Backed Securities (Form HUD-11704) (whether one or more) issued by Ginnie Mae to the Servicer, together with any amendments or supplements thereto or extensions thereof. "Gross Proceeds" shall mean any Proceeds and any Replacement Proceeds. "IHFA" means the Idaho Housing and Finance Association, an Idaho independent public body corporate and politic. "Indenture" shall mean, the Amended and Restated Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017, between the Department and the Trustee as supplemented and amended from time to time. "Initial Bond" means the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller. "Installment Computation Date" shall mean the last day of the fifth Tax Bond Year and each succeeding fifth Tax Bond Year. [NEW MONEY] "Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, each March 1 and September 1, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and any other date on which the Series 202[4][5] Bonds are subject to redemption. [REFUNDING] "Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, the first day of each month, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and any other date on which the Series 202[4][5] Bonds are subject to redemption. "Investment Proceeds" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations and, generally, consist of any amounts actually or constructively received from investing Proceeds. "Issuance Date" shall mean [CLOSING DATE], the date of initial issuance and delivery of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to the Underwriters, as initial purchasers thereof, in exchange for payment of the purchase price of such Series 202[4][5] Bonds. "Letter of Instructions" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, a written directive and

authorization to the Trustee or any Depository specifying the period of time for which such directive and authorization shall remain in effect, executed by two Authorized Representatives of the Department.

"Letter of Representations" shall mean that certain DTC Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations executed by the Department and the Bond Depository.

"Mortgage Loan Principal Payments" shall mean all Mortgage Loan Principal Prepayments and all regularly scheduled payments of principal with respect to all Mortgage Loans included in the 202[4][5] [__] [Transferred] Mortgage Certificates.

"Mortgage Origination Agreement" shall mean the Master Mortgage Origination Agreement by and between the Department and a Mortgage Lender, together with any amendments thereto.

"Mortgage Pool" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Pool" in the Servicing Agreement.

"Net Proceeds" means Sale Proceeds, less the portion of any Sale Proceeds invested in a reasonably required reserve or replacement.

"Nonpurpose Investment" shall mean any "investment property," within the meaning of Section 148(b) of the Code, that is not a purpose investment acquired to carry out the governmental purpose of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds.

"Optional Redemption Date" shall mean [OPTIONAL REDEMPTION DATE].

"Other Obligated Person" shall mean a Person that is a mortgagor with respect to at least 20% in aggregate principal amount of the Mortgage Loans held under the Indenture.

"Pass-Through Rate" shall mean, the Pass-Through Rates for each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate, which will equal the mortgage rate of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans backing the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate less servicing and guaranty fees, which fees are retained by the Servicer.

"Paying Agent" shall mean the Trustee.

"Proceeds" shall mean any Sale Proceeds, Investment Proceeds and Transferred Proceeds.

"Program" shall mean the Department's Single Family Mortgage Purchase Program as set forth and implemented through the Program Agreement.

"Program Agreement" shall mean the Mortgage Origination Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Compliance Agreement and the Program Guidelines.

"Program Guidelines" shall mean the Program Guidelines for Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs effective July 24, 2023, relating to specific provisions of the Program, as amended from time to time.

"Purchase Agreement" shall mean the Bond Purchase Agreement dated [PRICING DATE], between the Department and the Underwriters, providing for the purchase of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds by the Underwriters.

"Rating Agency" shall mean: (i) S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc., and any successor thereto; and (ii) Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto to the extent either agency then has a rating on the Bonds in effect at the request of the Department.

"Rebate Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-3(b) of the Regulations and generally means the excess, as of any date, of the future value of all receipts on Nonpurpose Investments over the future value of all payments on Nonpurpose Investments all as determined in accordance with Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations.

"Rebate Analyst" shall mean a person that is (a) qualified and experienced in the calculation of rebate payments under Section 148 of the Code, (b) chosen by the Department, and (c) engaged for the purpose of determining the amount of required deposits, if any, to the Rebate Fund.

"Record Date" means the close of business on the 15th day of the month (whether or not a Business Day) immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date.

"Redemption Price" shall mean, with respect to any Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond, the principal amount thereof, plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond or the Indentures.

["Refunded Bonds" shall mean all of the Outstanding [] Bonds.]

"Regulations" means the applicable proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Replacement Proceeds" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(c) of the Regulations and, generally, consist of amounts that have a sufficiently direct nexus to an issue of obligations or the governmental purpose of an issue of obligations to conclude that the amounts would have been used for that governmental purpose if the Proceeds were not used or to be used for that governmental purpose.

"Representative" shall mean [REPRESENTATIVE].

"Revenues" shall mean in addition to those items defined as such in the Indenture, all amounts paid or required to be paid from time to time on the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, including any payments received from Ginnie Mae pursuant to its guaranty of the Ginnie Mae Certificates, all Mortgage Loan Principal Payments representing the same, all prepayment premiums or penalties received by or on behalf of the Department in respect of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates and all other net proceeds of such 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates.

"Sale Proceeds" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations and, generally, consist of any amounts actually or constructively received from the sale (or other disposition) of any obligation, including amounts used to pay underwriters' discount or compensation and accrued interest other than pre-issuance accrued interest. Sale Proceeds also include amounts derived from the sale of a right that is associated with any obligation and that is described in Section 1.148-4(b)(4) of the Regulations.

"Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds" shall mean the Department's Single Family Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, 202[4][5] Series [_] to be issued under the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [_] Supplemental Indenture.

"Servicer" shall mean (i) IHFA, or any successor thereto as servicer for the Program, including any designee to act as subservicer on its behalf; and (ii) any additional servicer for the Program as selected by the Department.

"Servicing Agreement" shall mean (i) with respect to IHFA, the Mortgage Acquisition, Pooling and Servicing Agreement dated as of October 1, 2021, by and between the Department and IHFA, as amended pursuant to that certain First Addendum to Mortgage Acquisition, Pooling and Servicing Agreement dated as of June 1, 2023; and (ii) with respect to any additional servicer, the servicing agreement executed by the Department and such servicer, in any case together with any amendments thereto.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means the principal amount of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds subject to scheduled mandatory redemption on the respective redemption date set forth in Section 2.6(d) hereof.

"State" shall mean the State of Texas.

"Subaccount" or "Subaccounts" shall mean any one or more, as the case may be, of the special subaccounts pertaining to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds created in certain Accounts pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.

"Supplemental Indenture" shall mean this [NUMBER] Supplemental Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of [DOC DATE], by and between the Department and the Trustee, together with any amendments hereto. "Tax Bond Year" shall mean each one-year period that ends at the close of business on the day selected by the Department. The first and last Tax Bond Years may be short periods. If no day is selected by the Department before the earlier of the date the last Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond is discharged or the date that is five years after the Issuance Date, Tax Bond Years end on each anniversary of the Issuance Date and on the date the last Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond is discharged. "Transferred Proceeds" shall mean the amounts described in Section 1.148-9 of the Regulations. "202[4][5] [__] Administrative Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [__] Administrative Subaccount within the 202[4][5] Mortgage Loan Account established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [_] Capitalized Interest Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [_] Capitalized Interest Subaccount within the 202[4][5] [__] Revenue Account established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account of the Mortgage Loan Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [_] Down Payment Assistance Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [_] Down Payment Assistance Subaccount within the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan Account established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [_] Interest Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [_] Subaccount within the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] Mortgage Certificates" shall mean Mortgage Certificates that are purchased by the Trustee on the Issuance Date and on any future date from the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and pledged by the Department to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture as described in any Letter of Instructions to the Trustee described in Section 2.17(a) hereof. "202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans" shall mean the Mortgage Loans allocated to Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. "202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [__] Account of the Mortgage Loan Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [_] Principal Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [_] Subaccount within the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [_] Proceeds Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [_] Proceeds Account of the Mortgage Loan Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [__] Rebate Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [__] Rebate Account of the Expense Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [__] Redemption Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [__] Subaccount within the Redemption Account of the Debt Service Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "202[4][5] [__] Revenue Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [__] Account of the Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof. "Underwriters" shall mean the Representative, and the other underwriters named on the schedule attached to

the Purchase Agreement.

"Yield" shall mean (i) with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, yield as determined in accordance with Section 143(g)(2)(C) of the Code and (ii) with respect to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans, the effective rate of mortgage interest as determined in accordance with Section 143(g)(2)(B) of the Code.
Section 1.3 <u>Authority for this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture.</u> This 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Act and the Indenture.
Section 1.4 <u>Rules of Construction</u> .
(a) For all purposes of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to designated Articles, Sections and other subdivisions are to the articles, sections and other subdivisions of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture.
(b) Except where the context otherwise requires, terms defined in this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture to impart the singular number shall be considered to include the plural number and vice versa.
(c) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa.
(d) This 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein and to sustain the validity of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture and the Indenture which it supplements.
Section 1.5 <u>Interpretation</u> . The Table of Contents, titles and headings of the Articles and Sections of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict the terms of provisions hereof.
Section 1.6 <u>Effect of Headings and Table of Contents</u> . The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.
Section 1.7 <u>Indenture to Remain in Force</u> . Except as amended by this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, the Indenture shall remain in full force and effect as to the matters covered therein.
Section 1.8 <u>Successors and Assigns</u> . All covenants and agreements in this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture by the Department and the Trustee shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.
Section 1.9 <u>Separability Clause</u> . In case any provision in this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
Section 1.10 <u>Benefits of Supplemental Indenture</u> . Nothing in this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture or in the Bonds, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, their successors hereunder and the Holders of Bonds any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture.
Section 1.11 <u>Governing Law.</u> This 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State.
Section 1.12 <u>Miscellaneous</u> . Every "request," "order," "demand," "application," "notice," "statement," "certificate," "consent," "instruction," or similar action hereunder shall, unless the form thereof is specifically provided herein, be in writing, and in the case of the Department signed by an Authorized Representative of the Department or in the case of any other Person signed by its President or Vice President, or other officer serving in similar capacities specifically authorized to execute such writing on behalf of such other Person.

Granting Clause. In order to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and Section 1.13 interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, and the performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions herein contained, and in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trust hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Holders thereof and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Department does hereby GRANT, BARGAIN, CONVEY, ASSIGN, MORTGAGE, and PLEDGE to the Trustee and its successors in trust hereunder all rights, title and interest of the Department now owned or hereafter acquired in and to the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, all amounts that may be received with respect to the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates held under the Indenture, including any amendments, extensions, or renewals of the terms thereof, including, without limitation, all present and future rights of the Department to make claim for, collect and receive any income, revenues, issues, profits, insurance proceeds and other sums of money payable to the account of or receivable by the Department under the 202[4][5] Mortgage Certificates, to bring actions and proceedings under the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, or for the enforcement thereof, and to do any and all things which the Department is or may become entitled to do under the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates, and the Holders of the Bonds are by such pledge and assignment afforded a beneficial interest in the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates.

[End of Article I]

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF SERIES 202[4][5] [__] BONDS

one Series of Single Farraggregate principal amou 202[4][5] [] Bonds in t for the purposes set forth of Bonds shall be entitled	and limitations establing Mortgage Revenut of \$[PRINCIPAL] he initial amount aut in the Indenture and "Single Family Mortals".	ished in the Indenture and the sue [Refunding] Bonds is he a.]. The Department hereby thorized hereby is necessary this 202[4][5] [] Supplement	and Series. In accordance with and subjective is 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture by authorized to be issued in the inition determines that the issuance of the Seriet to provide funds to be used and expendental Indenture. Each Bond of this Seriet Indenture. Each Bond of the Seriet Indenture	e, al es ed es
participations therein, threfinancing and other experient with respect to Assisted Mathis 202[4][5] [] Series of Bonds; (iii) payment of	the Indenture for the ough the purchase of uses incidental there fortgage Loans; (ii) Supplement to be part of Cost of Issuance; are	e purposes of [(i) the acquist 202[4][5] [] Mortgage C to and including providing the making of deposits in an id into one or more Funds or	are issued in accordance with subsection or refinancing of Mortgage Loans, of ertificates, including the payment of legal down payment and closing cost assistant arounts, if any, required by the Indenture of Accounts from the proceeds of such Serie tment's Expenses, including paying lenders of the Refunded Bonds].	or al, ce or es
Section 2.3	Registered Bonds (Only; Dates, Denominations,	Numbers, and Letters.	
			the form of fully registered bonds withouthall be registered to the Representative.	ut
unless such date of authe Interest Payment Date; p 202[4][5] [] Bonds sha [] Bonds surrendered fo on the Series 202[4][5] [_	entication shall be an provided, however, the little in default, the report the transfer or exchange Bonds surrendered.	Interest Payment Date, in hat if, as shown by the recepsistered Series 202[4][5] [_nange may be dated as of the	ate of authentication thereof by the Truste which case they shall be dated as of sucords of the Trustee, interest on the Serie _] Bonds issued in lieu of Series 202[4][3] date to which interest has been paid in futhe date of authentication shall be prior atted as of the Issuance Date.	ch es 5] ill
(c) The Ser	ries 202[4][5] [] Bo	onds shall be issued in Auth	orized Denominations.	
the Series 202[4][5] []	Bonds shall be lettered ading on whether the	ed and numbered separately maturity is March or Septe	s 202[4][5] [] Bond within a maturity of from 00001 upward prefixed by the lettember, and the last two digits of the year of	rs
respective rates per annun of a 360-day year compose redemption. The Series a principal amounts set fort	Bonds shall bear in a set forth below. Int sed of twelve 30-day 202[4][5] [] Bond h below, subject to p	terest from the Issuance Date terest on the Series 202[4][5] months, payable on each In s shall mature and become	urities of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bond e until maturity or prior redemption at th [] Bonds shall be calculated on the basterest Payment Date until maturity or prior payable on the dates and in the respective ce with Section 2.6 and Section 2.7 of the	ne sis or ve
Maturity Date		Principal Amount (\$)	Interest Rate	

[INSERT VARIABLE RATE PROVISIONS, AS APPLICABLE]

Section 2.5 <u>Conditions to Issuance of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds.</u> The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be executed by the Department and, except for the Initial Bond shall be delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered by it to the Department or upon its order, but only upon receipt by the Trustee of the following (in addition to the documents required under the Indenture):
(a) A certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Department to the effect that, on the basis of all facts and estimates and circumstances (including covenants of the Department contained in the Indenture) reasonably expected to be in existence on the Issuance Date, it is not expected that the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds will be used in a manner that would cause the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be arbitrage bonds within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code, and the applicable regulations promulgated thereunder, and such certificate shall set forth such facts, estimates, and circumstances (including covenants of the Department contained in the Indenture), which may be in brief and summary terms, and shall state that to the best of the knowledge and belief of such Authorized Representative of the Department there are no other facts, estimates, or circumstances that would materially change such expectation;
(b) The amounts specified in this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture to be deposited in the Accounts and Subaccounts as required herein; and
(c) Written confirmation from each Rating Agency that issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds will not cause the rating on any Outstanding Bonds (determined without regard to any bond insurance or similar credit enhancement) to be lower than Aaa by Moody's Investors Service and AA+ by S&P Global Ratings or their equivalents, as applicable.
Section 2.6 <u>Special Redemption</u> .
[REDEMPTION PROVISIONS TO COME]
Section 2.7 <u>Optional Redemption</u> .
[REDEMPTION PROVISIONS TO COME]
Section 2.8 Notice of Redemption; Selection of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to Be Redeemed.
(a) The Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Department, of the redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to the holders thereof, which notice shall specify the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption date, and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable, and if less than all of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be redeemed, the letters and CUSIP numbers or other distinguishing marks, principal amounts, maturity dates and interest rates of such Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed. Such notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable on each Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, or the Redemption Price of the specified portions of the principal amount thereof in the case of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued to, but not including, the redemption date, and that from and after such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable. If applicable, such notice shall provide that redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds is conditioned upon moneys being available for such purpose on the redemption date.
(b) The Trustee shall mail a copy of such notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days prior to the redemption date, nor more than 60 days to the holders of any Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or portions thereof which are to be redeemed, at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Trustee.
(c) If the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are registered in the name of the nominee of the Bond Depository, the Trustee shall deliver, by overnight delivery service, facsimile or such other means as may be requested by the Bond Depository in accordance with its procedures, notice of a redemption in the manner and in substantially the form described above which will allow the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be timely redeemed on the redemption date.

Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered owner of such Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds receives the notice. A second notice of redemption shall be given promptly after the 60th day after the redemption date in the manner required above to the registered owners of redeemed Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds that have not been presented for payment by the 60th day after the redemption date. Any notice mailed as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly (f) given upon mailing or being sent by facsimile to the latest known facsimile address, as applicable, whether or not the registered owner or other intended recipient thereof receives such notice. Except as specified in Section 2.6(b) and Section 2.6(c) hereof, the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to be redeemed in part shall be selected at random by the Trustee in such manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate. A portion of any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond may be redeemed, but only in an Authorized Denomination. While the Series 202[4][5] Bonds are held by the Bond Depository, Series 202[4][5] Bonds shall be selected for redemption as described in Section 2.11 hereof. Section 2.9 Form of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. Each Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond shall be in substantially the form and tenor of Exhibit A attached hereto, which Exhibit A is incorporated herein as if fully set forth in this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture, with such omissions, insertions, and variations as permitted or required by the Indenture. The registration certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas and the certificate of authentication of the Trustee shall be in the form set forth in Exhibit A. The Department is hereby authorized, in its discretion, to provide for the assignment of CUSIP numbers for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and to have such CUSIP numbers printed thereon, and the Department may direct the Trustee to use such CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption, provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made by the Trustee or the Department as to the correctness of such CUSIP number either as printed on the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or as contained in any notice of redemption. There may be printed on or attached to each Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond registered in the name of the Bond Depository a schedule for the purpose of notation by the Bond Depository of the portion of the principal amount thereof which shall have been paid and the portion of the principal amount thereof which remains Outstanding and unpaid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in Exhibit A, except that the form of the single fully-registered Initial Bond shall be modified as follows: Immediately under the name of the bond issue and the legends, the existing headings shall be omitted and replaced with the following headings: "No. TR-1 Dated Date: [CLOSING DATE] \$[PRINCIPAL] Registered Owner: [REPRESENTATIVE] Principal Amount: [] MILLION DOLLARS"

The TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (herein called the "Department"), a public and official agency of the State of Texas, organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Texas, acknowledges itself indebted to and FOR VALUE RECEIVED, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above or registered assigns, but solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter provided on the maturity date specified below, unless redeemed prior thereto as hereinafter provided, the principal amount set forth above in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on such principal sum to the registered owner hereof in like coin or currency from the Issuance Date of this Bond or from the most recent date to which interest on this Bond (or any Bond in exchange for, or in lieu of, which this Bond was issued), has been paid at the interest rates

The first paragraph shall be replaced with the following:

(ii)

per annum set forth below, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, payable on [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and each September 1 and March 1 thereafter (each, an "Interest Payment Date") to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, until the Department's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal amount shall be discharged, in accordance with the following schedule:

[Insert maturity schedule from Section 2.4 of the Supplemental Indenture.]

The principal amount or Redemption Price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the applicable office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (such bank and any successor in such capacity being referred to as the "Trustee"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the cumulative amount of interest paid or payable on any Bond (including interest calculated as provided in the Indentures (as defined below), together with all other amounts that constitute interest on the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas that are contracted for, charged, reserved, taken or received pursuant to the Indentures) through any Interest Payment Date or through the date of payment of such Bond (whether at maturity, by acceleration or upon earlier redemption) exceed the "net interest cost" that will produce a "net effective interest rate" of greater than 15% per annum or, to the extent allowed by law, such greater "net effective interest rate" as may be allowed from time to time. The terms "net interest cost" and "net effective interest rate," as used herein, shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 2.10 Paying Agent; Method and Place of Payment.

(a) The Trustee is hereby appointed as Paying Agent for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and the Trustee
hereby accepts such appointment. The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be payable with respect to interest and
principal of and the Redemption Price in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time is
legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. The interest on each Series 202[4][5] [] Bond shall be
payable by check or draft mailed on each Interest Payment Date to the Person in whose name such Series 202[4][5]
[_] Bond is registered as of the Record Date, at the address of such Person as shown on the registry books of the
Department kept and maintained by the Trustee. The principal, Redemption Price of and interest on the Series
202[4][5] [] Bonds shall also be payable at any other place that may be provided for such payment by the
appointment of any other Paying Agent for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds as permitted by the Indenture.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, for so long as the Bond Depository is the exclusive registered owner of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and for owners of not less than \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, and except for the final payment of principal of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds at maturity the principal amount, Redemption Price thereof and the interest thereon shall be payable by wire transfer in immediately available federal funds to the Bond Depository or such owners to an account in the continental United States without the necessity of any immediate presentation and surrender of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds pursuant to written instructions from the registered owner.

Section 2.11 Bond Depository; Book-Entry System.

(a) The Department hereby appoints The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, as Bo
Depository for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. In accordance with the Letter of Representations, the Department
shall cause the initial Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for t
Bond Depository, and to be delivered to the Bond Depository on the Issuance Date.

(b) With respect to Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds registered in the registry books of the Departmen
required to be maintained by the Trustee pursuant to Section 308 of the Indenture in the name of Cede & Co. or any
successor Bond Depository, or a nominee therefor, the Department and the Trustee shall have no responsibility of
obligation to any Depository Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such Depository Participant holds at
interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. The Department and the Trustee may treat and consider the registered owner
of any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond as the holder and absolute owner of such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond for the purpose
of payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, for
the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, for the
purpose of registering transfers and exchanges with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, and for all other
purposes whatsoever. The Trustee shall pay all the principal amount and Redemption Price of and interest on the

Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective registered owners of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and all such payments shall be valid and effective with respect to such payments to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. The Department and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of The Depository Trust Company, any successor Bond Depository or any Depository Participant with respect to any ownership interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any Depository Participant or any other Person, other than a registered owner of a Series 202[4][5] [] Bond as shown in the registry books required to be kept and maintained pursuant to Section 308 of the Indenture, of any notice with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any Depository Participant or any other Person, other than a registered owner of a Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, of any amount with respect to any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond. The rights of Depository Participants and Persons on behalf of whom any Depository Participant holds a beneficial interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Depository Participants and other Persons and the applicable Bond Depository.
(c) In the event that either (i) the Bond Depository that is, directly or through a nominee, the registered owner of all of the Outstanding Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds notifies the Trustee and the Department that it is no longer willing or able to discharge its responsibilities as a Bond Depository or (ii) the Department determines that continuance of the existing book-entry system for ownership of interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds is not in the best interest of such owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, then the Department shall direct the Bond Depository to terminate the existing book-entry system for ownership of interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. Upon such termination, the Department shall promptly select a substitute Bond Depository (and shall notify the Trustee in writing of such selection) to provide a system of book-entry ownership of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, if one is available satisfactory to the Department, and the ownership of all Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be transferred on the registry books required to be kept and maintained pursuant to Section 308 of the Indenture to such successor Bond Depository, or its nominee. In the alternative, the Department may direct the Trustee, in writing, to, and if the Department fails to promptly designate a successor Bond Depository the Trustee, without further direction, shall, notify the Depository Participants, through the Bond Depository for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, of the availability of Bonds registered in the names of such Persons as are owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and, upon surrender to the Trustee of the Outstanding Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. Neither the Department nor the Prustee shall, be it transferees, cause to be printed and authenticated Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. Neither the Department nor the Prustee shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instr
(d) Notwithstanding any other provisions in Article II of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, the Department and the Trustee may, but shall not be required to, enter into separate agreements with one or more Bond Depositories which may provide for alternative or additional provisions with respect to the delivery of notices, payment of interest and/or principal or any other metters.

payment of interest and/or principal, or any other matters.

Section 2.12 Creation of Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and Application Thereof.

Pursuant to the provisions of subsection 4 of Section 713 of the Indenture, there is established by this Section 2.12, for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, an Account in each Fund and a Subaccount in each Account established by Section 502 of the Indenture. Each such Account and Subaccount shall be known and designated as the 202[4][5] [__] Account or Subaccount followed by the appropriate reference to the Fund or the Account within the Fund to which such Account or Subaccount relates. In addition, there are hereby established for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds the following additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts:

(i) (A) within the Mortgage Loan Fund, (1) a temporary Account to be known and designated as the 202[4][5] [] Proceeds Account, and (2) a temporary Account to be known and designated as the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account, and (B) within the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account, (1) the 202[4][5] [] Down Payment Assistance Subaccount; and (2) the 202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount;
(ii) within the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account, a 202[4][5] [] Capitalized Interest Subaccount; and
(iii) within the Expense Fund held by the Department, an additional Account designated as the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account.
(b) Unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Revenues from the 202[4][5] Mortgage Certificates or from the investment or reinvestment of moneys on deposit in each Account of Subaccount for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be kept separate and apart from the Revenues attributable to their Mortgage Loans or other Mortgage Certificates or attributable to the investment and reinvestment of the money on deposit under the Indenture with respect to any other Series. The Accounts and Subaccounts described in this Section shall be for the equal benefit of the Holders of all of the Bonds. The segregation of the Accounts and Subaccounts as required by this Section 2.12 is for the purpose of making the calculations required by Sections 143(g and 148 of the Code, and is not for the purpose of giving a priority or preference to the Bonds of one Series over that of another Series. Except as provided in this Section, the Revenues and proceeds of a Series shall continue to be used as provided in Article V of the Indenture.
(c) The Costs of Issuance incurred by the Department in connection with the issuance of the Serie 202[4][5] [_] Bonds shall be payable from amounts deposited in the 202[4][5] [_] Costs of Issuance Account.
(d) Deposits to and Transfers from the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account.
(i) In accordance with Section 504 of the Indenture, all payments received with respect to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates shall be deposited in the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account.
(ii) Pursuant to subsection 2 of Section 505 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall transfer from the Revenue Fund amounts on deposit therein in the following order of priority:
(1) First, on each Interest Payment Date or any other date for the redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, to the 202[4][5] [] Interest Subaccount, to the extent required so that the balance in said account equals the amount of interest which will be due and payable on the Serie 202[4][5] [] Bonds on such Interest Payment Date or redemption date;
(2) Second, monthly, upon receipt of Mortgage Loan Principal Payments, to the 202[4][5] [] Principal Subaccount, one-sixth of the amount required to pay maturing principa and the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installment on any Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date; and
(3) Third, monthly, upon receipt of Mortgage Loan Principal Payments, to the 202[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount, any remaining Mortgage Loan Principal Payments to be applied monthly to the redemption of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.6(b) hereof
(iii) On or after each Interest Payment Date and pursuant to a Letter of Instructions, the Truster shall transfer to the 202[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount from the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account the amount in such Account after taking into account (1) the provision for payment of Debt Service on the Serie 202[4][5] [] Bonds on such Interest Payment Date, (2) the required transfers of the amounts to the 202[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount and the 202[4][5] [] Principal Subaccount pursuant to Section 2.12(d)(ii) of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, and (3) the payment of Department Expenses in accordance.

with subsection 1 of Section 505 of the Indenture, and such excess revenues shall be used to redeem Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds in accordance with Section 2.6(c) hereof.			
Section 2.13 <u>Initial Deposits and Transfers into Accounts and Subaccounts</u> . The proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds initially shall be deposited by the Trustee in the 202[4][5] [] Proceeds Account. There shall be deposited, out of the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the amounts specified in the Letter of Instructions to the Trustee authorizing the authentication and delivery of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, into the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts specified therein. After completion of such transfers, the 202[4][5] [] Proceeds Fund shall be closed. After payment of all costs, any funds remaining in the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account shall be transferred to the Surplus Revenues Account pursuant to a Letter of Instructions.			
Section 2.14 <u>Transfer of and Representations and Covenants Relating to [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates.</u> All [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates are hereby allocated to the [] Mortgage Loan Account. The Department represents and covenants that each of the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates is a Mortgage Loan that, at the date of acquisition, met the requirements set forth in Section 705 of the Indenture.			
Section 2.15 <u>202[4][5] [] Rebate Account.</u>			
(a) At the beginning of each Tax Bond Year, the Department shall calculate the estimated Rebate Amount that will be payable on the next occurring Computation Date, as set forth in Section 3.6(a)(ii) hereof. In calculating the Rebate Amount, the Department may rely upon a Counsel's Opinion or an opinion of a Rebate Analyst that the method of calculation utilized by the Department complies with the requirements of Section 148 of the Code and Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations. If, in making such calculations, the Department determines that there is an insufficient amount currently on deposit in the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account to make the payment required by Section 3.6(a)(ii) hereof, then the Department shall (i) immediately transfer the amount of such deficiency from any other account in the Expense Fund or (ii) instruct the Trustee to transfer such amount to the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account from the Revenue Fund and the Trustee shall transfer from the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account to the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account the amounts so specified, all in accordance with Section 505(1) of the Indenture. If, in making such calculations, the Department determines that there is a negative Rebate Amount, then the Department may direct the Trustee in writing to transfer from the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account to the Revenue Fund the amount then on deposit in the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account.			
(b) All earnings resulting from the investment of amounts on deposit in the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account shall be credited to the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account.			
(c) No later than 55 days after each Computation Date for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the Department shall deliver the items set forth in Section 3.6(a) to the Trustee. Not later than 60 days after each Computation Date for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the Trustee shall withdraw from the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account the amounts described in Section 3.6(a)(ii) hereof and remit to the United States of America the amounts required to be paid to the United States of America in accordance with written instructions from the Department, which shall be in compliance with Sections 1.148-1 through 1.148-8 of the Regulations or any successor regulation.			
(d) If the Department discovers or is notified that any amount due to the United States of America in an amount described in Section 3.6(a)(ii) hereof has not been paid to the United States of America pursuant hereto as required or that any payment paid to the United States of America pursuant hereto has failed to satisfy any requirement of Section 148(f) of the Code or Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations (whether or not such failure shall be due to any default by the Department or the Trustee), the Department, shall immediate transfer any amounts due as set forth in Section 3.6(b) hereof and shall deliver to the Trustee any documents required pursuant Section 3.6(b) hereof. Upon receipt of such amount and documentation relating thereto, the Trustee shall withdraw from the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Account the amounts described in Section 3.6(b) hereof and remit to the United States of America the amounts required to be paid in accordance with written instructions from the Department, which shall be in compliance with Regulations Sections 1.148-1 through 1.148-8 or any successor regulation.			

submitted to the Internal Revenue Service Center, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19255 or such other address as provided

Each payment required to be made to the United States of America pursuant to this Section shall be

Department with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds.
Section 2.16 <u>202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account.</u> The 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account established pursuant to Section 2.12(a) hereof shall be credited with all amounts deposited therein from whatever source. The amounts in such Account shall be used to purchase, on each Certificate Purchase Date within the Certificate Purchase Period, 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates. On [], unless the Certificate Purchase Period is extended in accordance with Section 2.17 hereof, unexpended Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be transferred from the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account to the 202[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount in accordance with Section 2.6(a) hereof.
Section 2.17 <u>202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate Acquisition</u> .
(a) As instructed by the Department, the Trustee shall use amounts on deposit in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account to acquire the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates as more particularly described in a Letter of Instructions.
(b) The purchase of the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans shall be accomplished through the purchase of Ginnie Mae Certificates in accordance with the Program Agreement, and no 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan shall be eligible for purchase unless it has been included in a Mortgage Pool and the beneficial ownership thereof is represented by a 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate. Following the purchase of any 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate, all payments received by the Trustee with respect thereto shall be deemed to be payments of principal and interest with respect to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans included in the Mortgage Pool pertaining to such 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate.
(c) On each applicable Certificate Purchase Date, the Trustee shall purchase Ginnie Mae Certificates at the Ginnie Mae Certificates Purchase Price, from amounts available in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account in accordance with this subsection (c) unless otherwise instructed by the Department in a Letter of Instructions.
(d) Each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate purchased shall bear interest at the applicable Pass-Through Rate. Ginnie Mae Certificates shall be accepted by the Trustee only if:
(i) The Ginnie Mae Certificates acquired by the Trustee on behalf of the Department shall be held at all times by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Bondholders and shall be registered in the name of the Trustee or its nominee or credited to the account of the Trustee at a clearing corporation as defined under and pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code applicable to such corporation, which corporation shall be registered as a "Clearing Agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. For a Ginnie Mae Certificate that is in the form of a book-entry maintained on the records of the Participants Trust Corporation, or any successor depository institution ("PTC") ("Book Entry Security"), the Trustee shall receive confirmation from PTC that PTC has made an appropriate entry in its records of the transfer of such Book Entry Security to a limited purpose account of the PTC Participant (defined below), and identifying such Book Entry Security as belonging to the Trustee, so that the Trustee at all times has a first priority perfected security interest in such Ginnie Mae Certificates. The "PTC Participant" (if not the Trustee) shall be a "financial intermediary" (as defined in Section 8-313 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the state in which the Book Entry Security is deposited) which is a participant in PTC and which has a custody agreement with the Trustee with respect to the Ginnie Mae Certificate to be transferred as Book Entry Securities through PTC. In the custody agreement, the PTC Participant must agree (w) to act as agent of the Trustee for purposes of causing, upon instructions of the Trustee, the transfer of Book Entry Security to the PTC Participant, (x) to issue to the Trustee confirmation of the transfer of each Book Entry Security to the PTC Participant, (y) to identify each such Book Entry Security in its records as belonging to the Trustee, and (z) to accept instructions only from the Trustee with respect to the transfer of such Book Entry Securi

by law or regulation and shall be accompanied by Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-T properly completed by the

to the PTC Participant. The PTC Participant shall cause each Book Entry Security to be transferred to and held in a Limited Purpose Account (or such other account as may be created or identified in the PTC Rules

(the "Rules") in which PTC does not have any lien on any Book Entry Security held therein). The Trustee shall have evidence that (xx) the receiving PTC Participant has delivered to PTC an irrevocable instruction to the effect that all fees arising in connection with the specified Limited Purpose Account are to be charged to another account maintained by PTC for the receiving PTC Participant, and (yy) PTC has delivered a certificate to the receiving PTC Participant to the effect that, based on the instruction regarding payment of PTC fees, PTC will not charge the specified Limited Purpose Account for so long as the instruction remains in effect. If the Trustee does not receive a payment or advice of payment on a Ginnie Mae Certificate when due (if the Ginnie Mae Certificates are held by the Trustee, on the fifteenth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae I Certificates and twentieth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae II Certificates and if the Ginnie Mae Certificates are held by PTC, on the seventeenth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae I Certificates and twenty-second day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae II Certificates), the Trustee shall promptly telephonically notify, and demand payment from Ginnie Mae, in the case of Ginnie Mae I Certificates, or Chemical Bank as paying agent for Ginnie Mae in the case of Ginnie Mae II Certificates. To the extent the Ginnie Mae Certificates are subject to book-entry transfer, the Trustee shall so notify PTC. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall comply with such procedures as are prescribed by Ginnie Mae from time to time; and

(ii) Sufficient amounts are available in the appropriate Accounts to pay the applicable Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price.

Section 2.18 <u>Transfer of Unexpended Proceeds.</u> Upon receipt by the Trustee of a certification from the
Department as described in Section 2.6(a) hereof, the Trustee shall transfer the amounts set forth in such certification
to the 202[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount to redeem Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.6(a) hereof.
Any amounts in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account remaining unexpended for acquisition of 202[4][5] []
Mortgage Certificates on the last day of the Certificate Purchase Period (or such earlier date as directed in writing by
the Department), as such date may be extended as provided herein, shall be transferred to the 202[4][5] []
Redemption Subaccount and applied to the redemption of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.6(a)
hereof. The Certificate Purchase Period for amounts in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account may be extended
to a date certain as set out in a Letter of Instructions to the Trustee, but not later than [], upon delivery to the
Trustee no later than 30 days prior to the last day of the then existing Certificate Purchase Period of the following:

- (a) a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel; and
- (b) confirmation from each Rating Agency that such extension will not adversely affect the rating on the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds assigned by such Rating Agency.

The Department shall provide written notice to the Servicer at least thirty (30) days prior to the last day of the then existing Certificate Purchase Period of any such proposed extension of the Certificate Purchase Period.

[End of Article II]

ARTICLE III

FEDERAL INCOME TAX MATTERS

Section 3.1 <u>General Tax Covenant</u>. The Department covenants not to take any action, or knowingly omit to take any action, within its control, that, if taken or omitted, respectively, would cause the interest on the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the Department covenants to comply with Section 103 and 141, 143, and 146 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the Department in connection with the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. The Department and the Trustee may amend this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture to reflect the deletion or substitution of any such requirement specified in this Article III in the manner provided in Section 1002 of the Indenture. The Department will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth in this Article III if the Department has received a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel regarding such noncompliance.

Section 3.2 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Department covenants that (a) all of the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds (other than amounts used to pay Costs of Issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds) will be used to finance owner-occupied residences; (b) the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds will not be used in a way that would cause the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to meet the private business use tests set forth in Section 141(b) of the Code; (c) all Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds that are to be used to finance owner-occupied residences (i) will be used for such purpose within the 42-month period beginning on the Issuance Date of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or (ii) to the extent not so used, will be used to redeem Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds within such period; and (d) no portion of the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds will be used to finance any Mortgage Loan or acquire any Mortgage Certificate after the close of such period.

Section 3.3 Mortgage Eligibility Requirements.

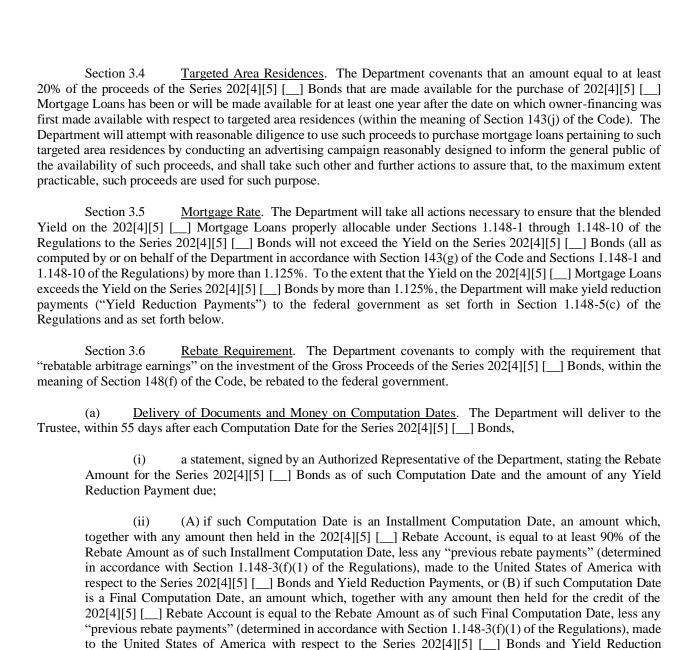
The Department covenants: (i) to attempt in good faith to meet, with respect to each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan, before the execution thereof, the mortgage eligibility requirements of Section 143(c), (d), (e), (f) and (i) of the Code (as more fully described in subsections (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f), respectively, of this Section 3.3), by placing restrictions in the Program Agreement or other similar agreements that permit the origination and purchase of 202[4][5] Mortgage Loans only in accordance with such requirements and by establishing reasonable procedures to ensure compliance with such requirements, including investigation by the Mortgage Lenders and the Servicer or the Department (or its agent) to determine that each 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan meets such requirements; (ii) to use all due diligence to assure that all of the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds that are applied to the financing of 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loans are applied to finance 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loans that, as of the date of execution thereof, meet all such requirements; and (iii) to correct any failure to meet such requirements within a reasonable period after such failure is first discovered by causing the non-qualifying 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan to be accelerated or to be replaced with a 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan that meets such requirements if the nonqualifying 202[4][5] Mortgage Loan defect cannot be cured within such reasonable period. The Department covenants that each Mortgage Lender selected for participation in the Program that services Mortgage Loans under the Program shall be required to enter into an agreement or agreements containing, in addition to servicing requirements relating to the Mortgage Loans set forth in Section 710 of the Indenture, that each Mortgage Lender shall represent and warranty that it: (i) maintains an Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") compliance program, and (ii) is responsible for and best positioned to conduct OFAC scanning of all relevant data with respect to the serviced portfolio (including borrower names/addresses) in accordance with its OFAC compliance program. As used herein, "OFAC compliance program" shall refer to those programs, policies, procedures and measures designed to ensure compliance with, and prevent violations of, all economic sanctions, laws, rules, regulations, executive orders and requirements administered by OFAC, or any other applicable authority with jurisdiction over such Mortgage Lender. Each Mortgage Lender shall agree to, among other things: (i) perform effective and timely OFAC scanning in accordance with such Mortgage Lender's OFAC compliance program of all relevant data with respect to the portfolio of assets serviced pursuant to the Indenture; (ii) if a Borrower at any time becomes or is otherwise determined to be an OFAC sanctions target that requires blocking or rejection of a portfolio asset held by the Trustee under or in connection with the Indenture, take all actions required by OFAC regulations, including, without limitation (a) conducting all necessary investigations and communications with OFAC (including reporting) concerning the portfolio assets that such Mortgages Lender determines are subject to OFAC restrictions, (b) blocking the assets of any OFAC sanctions target in such portfolio serviced by such Mortgages Lender (including any related payments from

the same), and (c) obtain any licenses from OFAC necessary for such Mortgages Lender and the Trustee to perform their respective services under the Indenture with respect to sanctioned assets and/or borrowers; and (iii) promptly provide notice in writing to the Trustee of any portfolio assets that such Mortgages Lender determines are subject to OFAC restrictions and consult with the Trustee on the action plan to handle those assets.

(b) The Department covenants to require, and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(c) of the Code, the residence being financed with the proceeds of such 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan is a single-family residence located within the State that the Borrower reasonably expects to occupy as his or her principal residence within a reasonable time (e.g., 60 days) after the financing is provided.
(c) The Department covenants to require, and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(d) of the Code, the Borrower has not had, within the three-year period ending on the date of execution of the applicable 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan, a present ownership interest in a principal residence; provided, however, that (i) the Department may purchase 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans that do not satisfy the foregoing requirement, so long as such purchase does not cause less than 95% of the Net Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to have been used to finance such non-conforming loans; (ii) financings with respect to targeted area residences will be treated as meeting such requirement; (iii) financings described in the Contract For Deed Exception will be treated as meeting such requirement; and (iv) financings of any residence for any veteran (as defined in Section 101 of Title 38, United States Code), if such veteran has not previously qualified for and received financing pursuant to the exception, will be treated as meeting such requirement.
(d) The Department covenants to require and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(e) of the Code, the acquisition cost of the residence being financed with the proceeds of such 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan does not exceed 90% of the average area purchase price applicable to such residence (110% in the case of a targeted area residence).
(e) The Department covenants to require and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(f) of the Code, the Borrower's family income does not exceed: (i) for an individual or a family of two persons, 100% of the applicable median family income (120% in the case of a Borrower acquiring a targeted area residence); or (ii) for a family of three or more persons, 115% of the applicable median family income (140% in the case of a Borrower acquiring a targeted area residence).
(f) The Department covenants to require and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(i) of the Code, the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan is not made for the purpose of acquiring or replacing an existing mortgage (i.e., that the Borrower does not have an existing mortgage (whether or not paid off) on the residence securing the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan at any time prior to the execution of the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan), except for a mortgage falling within the Contract for Deed Exception or a mortgage securing a construction period loan, a bridge loan or other similar temporary initial financing having a term of 24 months or less. The Department further covenants not to permit the assumption of any 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan unless the requirements described in subsection (b), (c), (d) and (e), respectively, of this Section 3.3 are met with respect to such assumption. Borrowers described in the Contract for Deed Exception shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph (f).
(g) The Department covenants to require and the Program Agreement requires, that each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan include provisions for acceleration in the event that the Department discovers that any of such mortgage eligibility requirements have not been met with respect to such 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan.
(h) The following terms used in this Section 3.3 shall have the respective meanings set forth in Section 143 of the Code and the Regulations promulgated thereunder: acquisition cost, applicable median family income,

average area purchase price, family income, mortgage, present ownership interest, principal residence, residence,

single family residence, and targeted area residence.



- (iii) an Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-T, Arbitrage Rebate, Yield Reduction and Penalty in Lieu of Arbitrage Rebate ("Form 8038-T") properly signed and completed as of such Computation Date.
- (b) Correction of Underpayments. If the Department discovers or is notified that any amount due to the United States of America in an amount described in Section 3.6(a)(ii) above has not been paid as required pursuant to Section 2.14 hereof or that any payment paid to the United States of America pursuant hereto has failed to satisfy any requirement of Section 148(f) of the Code or Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations (whether or not such failure shall be due to any default by the Department or the Trustee), the Department will (i) deliver to the Trustee (for deposit to the 202[4][5] [__] Rebate Account) and cause the Trustee to pay to the United States of America from the 202[4][5] [__] Rebate Account (A) the Rebate Amount or Yield Reduction Payments that the Department failed to pay, plus any interest specified in Section 1.148-3(h)(2) of the Regulations, if such correction payment is delivered to and received by the Trustee within 175 days after such discovery or notice, or (B) if such correction payment is not delivered to and received by the Trustee within 175 days after such discovery or notice, the amount determined in accordance with clause (A) of this subparagraph plus the 50 percent penalty required by Section 1.148-3(h)(1) of the Regulations, and (ii) deliver to the Trustee and the Department a Form 8038-T completed as of such date. If such Rebate Amount or Yield Reduction Payments, together with any penalty and/or interest due, is not paid to the United States of America

Payments; and

in the amount and manner and by the time specified in the Regulations, the Department will take such steps as are necessary to prevent the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds from becoming an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. The Trustee shall not be liable for any penalties incurred with respect to the calculation and payment of the Rebate Amount or Yield Reduction Payments. Records. The Department will retain all of its accounting records relating to the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and all calculations made in preparing the statements described in this Section 3.6 for at least three years after the later of (i) the final maturity of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or (ii) the first date on which no Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are Outstanding. Fees and Expenses. The Department agrees to pay all of the fees and expenses of a nationally recognized bond counsel, a certified public accountant and any Arbitrage Analyst or other necessary consultant employed by the Department or the Trustee in connection with computing the Yield Reduction Payments and Rebate Amount. No Diversion of Rebatable Arbitrage. The Department will not indirectly pay any amount otherwise payable to the federal government pursuant to the foregoing requirements to any person other than the federal government by entering into any investment arrangement with respect to the Gross Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds that is not purchased at fair market value (as defined in Section 1.148-5(d)(6)(iii) of the Regulations) or includes terms that the Department would not have included if the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds were not subject to Section 148(f) of the Code. (f) Rebate Not Required in Certain Circumstances. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Department will not be required to perform the obligations set forth in this Section 3.6, except for the obligation to retain accounting records and the payment of expenses as described herein, if (A) the Yield on the Mortgage Loans does not exceed the Yield on the Bonds by more than 1.125% or (B) the Department has not earned any "rebatable arbitrage earnings" and, therefore, is not subject to the rebate obligation set forth in Section 148(f) of the Code. To the extent that the Department will not be required to perform such obligations, the Department will send written notice to the Trustee within 55 days after the applicable Computation Date. (ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture requiring a payment to be made based on the Rebate Analyst's calculations showing a rebate being due, no payment will be made by the Trustee to the United States of America if the Department furnishes to the Trustee a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. Section 3.7 No-Arbitrage Covenant. The Department covenants that it will make such use of the Gross Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and related Revenues, regulate investments of proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] Bonds and related Revenues, and take such other and further action as may be required so that the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds will not be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code. The Department hereby expressly reserves the right to direct the Trustee or any Depository to make specific investments to ensure compliance with this Section 3.7 and Section 3.8 hereof. Limitations on Investment of Reserve Amounts. The Department covenants that at no time will the aggregate amount of money held in any reasonably required reserve for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds that is invested in Nonpurpose Investments and at a yield higher than the yield on such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, exceed the least of (i) 10% of the Sale Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds; (ii) the maximum annual principal and interest requirements on the issue, or (iii) 125 percent of the average annual principal and interest requirements on the issue.

financed with the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] Bonds will not exceed two percent of the Sale Proceeds of the

<u>Limitations on Costs of Issuance</u>. The Department covenants that the Costs of Issuance

Section 3.9

Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds.

Section 3.10 No Federal Guaranty. The Department covenants not to take any action, or knowingly omit to take any action within its control, that, if taken or omitted, respectively, would cause any of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds to be "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by Section 149(b) of the Code. Information Reporting. The Department covenants to file or cause to be filed with the Section 3.11 Secretary of the Treasury, not later than the 15th day of the second calendar month after the close of the calendar quarter in which the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are issued, an information statement concerning the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds, all under and in accordance with Section 149(e) of the Code, and that it will file or cause to be filed such additional information reports as may be required by Section 149(e) of the Code. Changes in Use of Mortgaged Property. The Department acknowledges that the provisions of Section 150(b) of the Code (relating to changes in use of property financed with the proceeds of private activity bonds) apply to the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans (including Mortgage Loans represented by Mortgage Certificates), and covenants to advise each Borrower with respect to a Mortgage Loan of such provisions. Use of Repayments to Redeem Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. So long as any of the Series Section 3.13 202[4][5] [_] Bonds are Outstanding, the Department covenants that each Mortgage Loan Principal Payment with respect to a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan received on or after the ten year anniversary of the Issuance Date will be used to redeem Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds not later than the close of the first semiannual period beginning after the date such Mortgage Loan Principal Payment is received, unless the Department has received a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel and the Department has fulfilled the other requirements of Section 2.6 with respect to the use of such payments to redeem other Bonds. Section 3.14 Recapture. The Department covenants to comply with the provisions of Section 143(m) of the Code (regarding the recapture of a portion of the federal subsidy from the use of qualified mortgage bonds) with respect to each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan. Bonds are not Hedge Bonds. The Department covenants that not more than 50% of the Section 3.15 Sale Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds will be invested in Nonpurpose Investments having a substantially guaranteed yield for four years or more within the meaning of Section 149(g)(3)(A)(ii) of the Code, and the Department reasonably expects that at least 85% of the spendable proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds will be used to carry out the governmental purposes of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds within the three-year period beginning on the Issuance Date. Sale of 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, the Department may sell the 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Certificates in whole or in part only upon delivery by the Department of (i) a Counsel's Opinion that such sale will not cause all or any portion of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, or the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds to be classified as a "taxable mortgage pool" within the meaning of Section 7701(i) of the Code; and (ii) written confirmation from each Rating Agency that such sale will not adversely affect the then current ratings on the Bonds (determined without regard to any bond insurance or similar credit enhancement). Section 3.17 Record Retention. The Department will retain all pertinent and material records relating to the use and expenditure of the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds until three years after the last Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds is redeemed or paid at maturity, or such other period as authorized by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of Treasury, if applicable. All records will be kept in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout the retention period. For this purpose, it is acceptable that such records are kept either as hardcopy books and records or in an electronic storage and retrieval system, provided that such electronic system includes reasonable controls and quality assurance programs that assure the ability of the Department to retrieve and reproduce such books and records in the event of an examination of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the Internal Revenue Service. Continuing Obligation. Notwithstanding any other provision of this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture, the Department's obligations under the covenants and provisions of this Article III will

survive the defeasance and discharge of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.		
[End of Article III]		

ARTICLE IV

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 4.1 <u>Sale of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds.</u> The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds authorized to be issued herein in the aggregate principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] shall be sold to the Underwriters at an aggregate purchase price \$210,833,049.65 (representing the par amount of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds plus a premium in the amount of \$10,833,049.65), on the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, and upon the basis of the representations therein set forth.
Section 4.2 <u>Certain Duties of the Department</u> . The Department covenants that, in addition to such other duties as may be required under the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture the Department will not voluntarily take any action or fail to take any action that will impair the ability of the Department to satisfy the Asset Test set forth in the Indenture during any period in which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds remain Outstanding. [Prior to an Event of Default and so long as the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds remain Outstanding, the Department will not use Mortgage Loan Principal Payments on the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates for the purpose of paying Department Expenses.]
Section 4.3 No Recourse on Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. No recourse shall be had for payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or for any claim based thereon or or this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture against any Board member, officer or employee of the Department or the Trustee or any person executing or authenticating the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, and neither the Board members officers or employees of the Department or the Trustee nor any person executing or authenticating the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be liable personally on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by reason of the issuance thereof.
Section 4.4 [Redemption of Refunded Bonds.] [Redemption of Refunded Bonds.]
Section 4.5 <u>Continuing Disclosure Relating to Other Obligated Persons</u> . The Board hereby determines that an Other Obligated Person would be an "obligated person" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule")), for whom financial information and operating data would be presented in any final official statement relating to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds had such Person been known at the time of the offering thereof. Based upon the objective criteria specified in the definition of Other Obligated Person, the Board concludes that no Borrower eligible to participate in the Program would be an Other Obligated Person.
Section 4.6 <u>Agreement Regarding Assumption of Certain Home Loans</u> . The Board agrees not to permit the assumption of any Mortgage Loan that would cause any Person to become an Other Obligated Person.
Section 4.7 <u>Execution in Several Counterparts</u> . This 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument and each of which shall be, and shall be deemed to be, an original.
Section 4.8 [Sale of [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, the Department may sell the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates in whole or in part only upon delivery by the Department of written confirmation from each Rating Agency that such sale will not adversely affect the then current ratings on the Bonds (determined without regard to any bond insurance or similar credit enhancement).]
Section 4.9 <u>Protection of Trust Estate</u> .
(a) At the request of the Trustee, the Department will from time to time execute and deliver all such supplements and amendments hereto and all such financing statements, continuation statements, instruments of further assurance and other instruments, and will take such other action as may be necessary or advisable to:

grant more effectively all or any portion of the Trust Estate;

(i)

- (ii) maintain or preserve the lien of the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture or carry out more effectively the purposes hereof;
- (iii) perfect, publish notice of or protect the validity of any grant made or to be made by the Indenture or this 202[4][5] [_] Supplemental Indenture;
- (iv) enforce any of the documents executed in connection with this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture;
- (v) preserve and defend title to the Trust Estate and the rights of Trustee and of owners of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds in the other property held as part of the Trust Estate against the claims of all Persons and parties; or
 - (vi) pay all taxes or assessments levied or assessed upon the Trust Estate when due.
- The Department hereby designates the Trustee as its agent and attorney-in-fact to execute any financing statement, continuation statement or other instrument required pursuant to this Section 4.8; provided, however, that such designation shall not be deemed to create a duty on the Trustee to monitor the compliance of the Department with the foregoing covenants and provided further, that the duty of the Trustee to execute any instrument required pursuant to this Section 4.8 shall arise only if the Trustee has actual knowledge by notice in writing of any failure of the Department to comply with the provisions of this Section 4.8. Such power-of-attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable, and the Department hereby ratifies and confirms all that the Trustee may do by virtue thereof. The Department shall be responsible for all reasonable costs incurred by the Trustee in the preparation and filing of all such continuation statements hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the Indenture, the Trustee shall not be responsible for any initial filings of any financing statements or the information contained therein (including the exhibits thereto), the perfection of any such security interest, the accuracy or sufficiency of any description of collateral in such initial filings or the filing of any modifications or amendments to the initial filings required by any amendments to Chapter 9 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code. Unless the Trustee shall have been notified in writing by the Department that any such initial filing or description of collateral was or has become defective, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on such initial filing and the information contained therein when filing any continuation statements or modifications thereto pursuant to this Section 4.9(b) or Section 1205 of the Indenture and when filing any continuation statements in the same filing offices as the initial filings were made.
- Section 4.10 <u>Notices to Department, Trustee and Paying Agent</u>. All notices, demands and requests to be given to or made hereunder to the Department, the Trustee or the Paying Agent shall be given or made in writing and shall be deemed to be properly given or made if sent by United States certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:
 - (a) As to the Department:

Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs 221 East 11th Street Austin, Texas 78701-2410 Attention: Executive Director

(b) As to the Trustee and Paying Agent:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. 4655 Salisbury Road, Suite 300 Jacksonville, Florida 32256 Attention: Richard Dillard

Section 4.11 [Investment Securities. The [NAME OF INVESTMENT AGREEMENT] by and among [INVESTMENT PROVIDER], the Department, the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company and the Trustee, dated as of the Issuance Date is hereby included as a permitted "Investment Security" with respect to the Bonds.]

Section 4.12 <u>Compliance with Texas Government Code</u>. The Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture, the [____] Supplement to Depository Agreement dated as of [DOC DATE], among the Department, the Trustee and the Depository (the "Supplement to Depository Agreement") and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of [DOC DATE], between the Department and the Trustee (the "Disclosure Agreement", and together with the Supplemental Indenture, the Supplement to Depository Agreement and the Disclosure Agreement, the "Representation Documents"), and such representation is hereby incorporated by reference into each of the Representation Documents. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

The Trustee represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.xlsx, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.xlsx, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.xlsx.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law and excludes the Trustee and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

To the extent any of the Representation Documents constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code (as added by Senate Bill 13, 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session) as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly-or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, will not boycott energy companies during the term of such Representation Document. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "boycott energy company" in Section 809.001, Texas Government Code.

To the extent any of the Representation Documents constitutes a contract for the purchase of goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code (as added by Senate Bill 19, 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session, "SB 19"), as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any,

(1) do not have a practice, policy, guidance or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and

(2) will not discriminate during the term of the applicable Representation Document against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code (as added by SB 19).

As used in this Section 4.10, the Trustee understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee and exists to make a profit.

<u>Instructions via Electronic Means</u>. The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("Instructions"), given pursuant to the Indenture and delivered using Electronic Means; provided, however, that the Department shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing Authorized Representatives of the Department with the authority to provide such Instructions and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Representative of the Department, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the Department whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. "Electronic Means" as used herein shall mean the following communications methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services hereunder. If the Department elects to give the Trustee Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Department understands and agrees that the Trustee cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by or on behalf of an Authorized Representative listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee have been sent by or on behalf of such Authorized Representative. The Department shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Representatives of the Department transmit or authorize the transmission of such Instructions to the Trustee and that the Department and all Authorized Representatives of the Department are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the Department. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Department agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception or misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by Department; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.

Section 4.14 <u>Letter of Instructions; Written Instructions</u>. The Trustee may conclusively rely on any Letter of Instructions or written instructions delivered to the Trustee and shall not be responsible for any loss or liability resulting from the investment of funds or otherwise, but only so long as the Trustee follows such Letter of Instructions or written instructions in all material respects.

Section 4.15 Responsibilities of the Trustee. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture: (a) subject to the provisions of subsection 2 of Section 902 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder except for its own negligence or willful misconduct; and (b) the Trustee may act through agents or attorneys and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of such agents or attorneys appointed with due care. Subject to the provisions of Section 902 of the Indenture, the Department further agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify and save the Trustee harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder and which are not due to the Trustee's negligence or willful misconduct. If the Trustee renders any service hereunder not provided for in the Indenture or this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture or related financing documents or institutes interpleader proceedings relative hereto, the Trustee shall be compensated reasonably by the Department for such extraordinary services and reimbursed for any and all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, fines, penalties, and expenses, including out of pocket

and incidental expenses and legal fees and expenses occasioned thereby. The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital in any official statement, offering memorandum or any other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Bonds, except for any information provided by the Trustee, and shall have no responsibility for compliance with any state or federal securities laws in connection with the Bonds. The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in the Indenture shall not be construed as a duty.

[End of Article IV]

, 1	and the Trustee have caused this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental authorized representatives, all as of the date first hereinabove
witten.	TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS
	By: Director of Bond Finance

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By:	
-	Authorized Officer

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF BOND

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

STATE OF TEXAS

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND

202[4][5] SERIES [__]

THE ORIGINAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND IS SUBJECT TO REDUCTION UPON PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS CAUSING A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THIS BOND AS PROVIDED HEREIN; THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND WILL BE AS SHOWN ON THE REGISTRY BOOKS KEPT BY THE WITHIN-NAMED TRUSTEE

[THE STATED PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND WHILE REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, NEW YORK, NEW YORK, OR ITS NOMINEE MAY BE REDUCED BY THE AMOUNT OF REDEMPTIONS OF ANY BONDS OR PORTIONS THEREOF]¹

No		\$	
Interest Rate%	Dated Date:	CUSIP:	Maturity Date:
Registered Owner:			
Principal Amount:	DOLLA	RS	

The TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (herein called the "Department"), a public and official agency of the State of Texas, organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Texas, acknowledges itself indebted to, and FOR VALUE RECEIVED, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above or registered assigns, but solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter provided, on the maturity date specified above, unless redeemed prior thereto as hereinafter provided, the principal amount set forth above in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on such principal amount in like coin or currency from the Dated Date (as defined below) of this Bond or from the most recent date to which interest on this Bond (or any Bond in exchange for, or in lieu of, which this Bond was issued), has been paid at the interest rate per annum set forth above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, payable [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and [on each September 1 and March 1 thereafter] [on the first day of each month, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE]], and on any other date on which this Bond is subject to redemption (each, an "Interest Payment Date") to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, until the Department's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal amount shall be discharged. The principal amount or Redemption Price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at the applicable office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (such bank and any successor in such capacity being referred to as the "Trustee"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the cumulative amount of interest paid or payable on any Bond

-

¹ To be included only in bonds registered in the name of DTC or its nominees.

(including interest calculated as provided in the Indentures (as defined below), together with all other amounts that constitute interest on the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas that are contracted for, charged, reserved, taken or received pursuant to the Indentures) through any Interest Payment Date or through the date of payment of such Bond (whether at maturity, by acceleration or upon earlier redemption) exceed the "net interest cost" that will produce a "net effective interest rate" of greater than 15% per annum or, to the extent allowed by law, such greater "net effective interest rate" as may be allowed from time to time. The terms "net interest cost" and "net effective interest rate," as used herein, shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended. This Bond shall be dated as of the date six months preceding the Interest Payment Date next following the date of authentication hereof by the Trustee, unless such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date, in which case this Bond shall be dated as of such Interest Payment Date, or unless such date of authentication shall be prior to [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], in which case this Bond shall be dated as of the Issuance Date; provided that if interest on this Bond shall be in default, Bonds issued in lieu of this Bond upon surrender for transfer or exchange may be dated as of the date to which interest has been paid in full on the Bonds surrendered (herein, the "Dated Date").

This Bond is a limited obligation of the Department and is one of the Bonds of the Department designated "Single Family Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds" (herein called the "Bonds"), issued and to be issued in various series under and pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as such may be amended from time to time (together with the laws of the State of Texas applicable to the Department, collectively, the "Act"), [Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended,] and Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, and under and pursuant to an indenture of the Department entitled "Amended and Restated Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture" dated as of June 1, 2017, which amends and restates the Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of October 1, 1980, as amended and supplemented (herein called the "Indenture"), and a supplemental indenture of the Department entitled "[NUMBER] Supplemental Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture" dated as of [DOC DATE], authorizing the series of Bonds of which this Bond is a part (herein called the "Supplemental Indenture" and together with the Indenture called the "Indentures"). All defined terms used herein, but not otherwise defined, shall have the same definitions ascribed to them in the Indentures. As provided in the Indenture, Bonds may be issued from time to time pursuant to supplemental indentures in one or more series, in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and subject to the provisions thereof, may otherwise vary. All Bonds issued and to be issued under the Indenture are and will be equally secured by the pledges, assignments in trust and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in the Indenture.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST AND PREMIUM, IF ANY, ON THIS BOND ARE LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT AND ARE PAYABLE ONLY FROM REVENUES OR FUNDS OF THE DEPARTMENT PLEDGED UNDER THE INDENTURES. THE BONDS ARE NOT AND DO NOT CREATE OR CONSTITUTE IN ANY WAY AN OBLIGATION, A DEBT OR A LIABILITY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR CREATE OR CONSTITUTE A PLEDGE, GIVING OR LENDING OF THE FAITH OR CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF TEXAS. THE DEPARTMENT HAS NO TAXING POWER.

This Bond is one of a series of Bonds designated "Single Family Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, 202[4][5] Series [__]" (herein sometimes called the "Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds") issued in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] under the Indentures for the purpose of [providing funds to finance the acquisition of mortgage loans through the purchase of Mortgage Certificates backed by qualified mortgage loans][refunding the Department's outstanding [___] Bonds]. Copies of the Indentures are on file at the office of the Department and at the applicable office of the Trustee and reference to the Indentures and any and all supplements thereto and modifications and amendments thereof and to the Act is made for a description of the pledges, assignments in trust, and covenants securing the Bonds; the nature, extent, and manner of enforcement of such pledges, assignments in trust, and covenants; the rights and remedies of the registered owners of the Bonds with respect thereto; the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are issued and may be issued thereunder; and other matters, to all of which the owner of this Bond assents by the acceptance of this Bond. To the extent of any conflict between the terms and provisions of the Indentures and the terms and provisions of this Bond, the Indentures shall govern and control.

The owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indentures, or to institute any action with respect to any Event of Default (as defined in the Indenture), or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indentures.

This Bond is transferable, as provided in the Indentures, only upon the books of the Department kept for that purpose at the above-mentioned office of the Trustee, by the registered owner hereof in person, or by his duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Bond together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney, and thereupon, a new Bond or Bonds in the same aggregate principal amount and maturity shall be issued to the transferee in exchange herefor as provided in the Indentures, and upon payment of the charges therein prescribed. The Department and the Trustee may deem and treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal, Redemption Price or purchase price hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes.

[EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURES, THIS BOND MAY BE TRANSFERRED, IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART, ONLY TO ANOTHER NOMINEE OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR BOND DEPOSITORY OR TO A NOMINEE OF A SUCCESSOR BOND DEPOSITORY.]²

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are issuable only in the form of fully registered Bonds without coupons in the denomination of \$[5,000] principal amount or any integral multiple thereof.

To the extent and in the manner permitted by the terms of the Indentures, the provisions of the Indentures, or any indenture amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto, may be modified or amended by the Department, with the written consent of the holders of at least 2/3 in principal amount of the Bonds of each series so affected then outstanding under the Indentures and, in case such modification or amendment would change the terms of any sinking fund installment, with such consent of the holders of at least 2/3 in principal amount of the Bonds of the particular Series and maturity entitled to such sinking fund installment then outstanding; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain outstanding under the Indentures, the consent of the holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of the calculation of outstanding Bonds. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the holder of such Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds, the consent of the holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee or of any paying agent without its written assent thereto.

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture.

In lieu of redeeming Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, the Department has reserved the right in subsection 5 of Section 506 of the Indenture to purchase such Bonds at a price (excluding accrued interest but including any brokerage or other charges) no greater than the applicable Redemption Price of such Bonds.

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are payable upon redemption at the applicable office of the Trustee. Written notice of redemption shall be provided to the registered owner of the Bond to be redeemed as shown on the registry books of the Trustee, in the manner, at the times and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Indentures. If notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof specified in said notice shall become due and payable on the redemption date therein fixed, and if, on the redemption date, money for the redemption of all the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, together with interest to, but not including, the redemption date, shall be available for such payment on said date, then from and after the redemption date interest on such Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and be payable.

The Department reserves the right to regulate or restrict the yield or return on the investment of the moneys in any fund, account, or subaccount created under the Indentures or any supplemental indenture, if in the opinion of counsel, such regulation or restriction is necessary in order for the interest on the Bonds (other than any series of taxable Bonds issued under the Indenture) of any series issued or to be issued under the Indenture to be exempt from

² To be deleted from the Initial Bond.

federal income taxation.

The Act provides that neither the officers nor directors of the Department nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of the issuance thereof.

It is hereby certified and recited that all conditions, acts, and things required by law and the Indentures to exist, to have happened, and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened, and have been performed and that the issuance of this Bond and the series of Bonds of which it is a part are duly authorized by the laws of the State of Texas.

This Bond shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indentures or be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until this Bond shall have been authenticated by the execution by the Trustee of the Trustee's Certificate or the execution by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas of the Comptroller's Registration Certificate hereon.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS has caused this Bond to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the manual or facsimile signature of its duly authorized representative, and its corporate seal (or a facsimile thereof) to be hereunto affixed, imprinted, engraved, or otherwise reproduced and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary.

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

	By:	
Attest:	. ,	
Secretary		
(SEAL)		

[FORM OF COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE ON THE INITIAL BOND]

STATE COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

OFFICE OF COMPTROLLER	Register No.
STATE OF TEXAS	
the State of Texas approving this Bond and ce been examined by the Attorney General of the State of Texas finds that this Bond has been obligation of the Texas Department of Housing	on file and of record in my office a certificate of the Attorney General of ertifying that this Bond and the proceedings for the issuance thereof have e State of Texas as required by law, and that the Attorney General of the issued in accordance with law and that it is a valid and binding limited ng and Community Affairs, payable from the revenues and other fundsings authorizing the same, and I do further certify that this Bond has this
WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL	OF OFFICE this
	Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas
(SEAL)	

[FORM OF TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION ON EACH BOND OTHER THAN THE INITIAL BOND]

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is to certify that the initial Bonds of this Series were approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and that this Bond is one of the Bonds delivered pursuant to the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date of Authentication:	THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., Trustee
	By:
	Authorized Officer

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT]

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned sells, assigns, Bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint the books kept for registration of the within Bond, with full	attorney to transfer the said Bond on
Dated:	
	NOTICE: The signature(s) on this assignment must correspond in every particular with the name(s) of the registered owner(s) appearing on the face of the within Bond.
Signature guaranteed by:	
NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by an "eligible	
guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the	
Trustee, which requirements will include membership or participation in STAMP or such other signature guaranty	
program as may be determined by the Trustee in addition	
to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with	
the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.	

EXHIBIT B

[[____] TRANSFERRED MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES]

SFMRB Series 202[4][5] []	SFMRB	Series	202	[4]	[5]	Ιſ	1	ı
---------------------------	--------------	--------	-----	-----	-----	----	---	---

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

[NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE

AUTHORIZING

\$[PRINCIPAL] SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE [REFUNDING] BONDS 202[4][5] SERIES [__] (TAXABLE)

BETWEEN

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

AND

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., AS TRUSTEE

Dated as of [DOC DATE]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
D:		1
Recitals		1
	ARTICLE I	
	DEFINITIONS, STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND PLEDGE OF SECURITY	
Section 1.1	Supplemental Indenture	5
Section 1.2	Definitions	5
Section 1.3	Authority for this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture	9
Section 1.4	Rules of Construction	9
Section 1.5	Interpretation	10
Section 1.6	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	
Section 1.7	Indenture to Remain in Force	10
Section 1.8	Successors and Assigns	10
Section 1.9	Separability Clause	10
Section 1.10	Benefits of Supplemental Indenture	10
Section 1.11	Governing Law	10
Section 1.12	Miscellaneous	10
Section 1.13	Granting Clause	10
	ARTICLE II	
	AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF SERIES 202[4][5] [] BONDS	
Section 2.1	Authorization, Principal Amount, Designation, and Series	
Section 2.2	Purposes	
Section 2.3	Registered Bonds Only; Dates, Denominations, Numbers, and Letters	
Section 2.4	Interest Payment Dates, Interest Rates and Maturities of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 2.5	Conditions to Issuance of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 2.6	Special Redemption	13
Section 2.7	Optional Redemption	13
Section 2.8	Notice of Redemption; Selection of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to Be Redeemed	
Section 2.9	Form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 2.10	Paying Agent; Method and Place of Payment	15
Section 2.11	Bond Depository; Book-Entry System	
Section 2.12	Creation of Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and Application Thereof	16
Section 2.13	Initial Deposits and Transfers into Accounts and Subaccounts	17
Section 2.14	Transfer of and Representations and Covenants Relating to [] Transferred	
	Mortgage Certificates	
Section 2.15	Reserved	
Section 2.16	202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account	
Section 2.17	202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate Acquisition	18
Section 2.18	Transfer of Unexpended Proceeds	

ARTICLE III

RESERVED

ARTICLE IV

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 4.1	Sale of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 4.2	Certain Duties of the Department	
Section 4.3	No Recourse on Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 4.4	[Redemption of Refunded Bonds	
Section 4.5	Continuing Disclosure Relating to Other Obligated Persons	
Section 4.6	Agreement Regarding Assumption of Certain Home Loans	21
Section 4.7	Execution in Several Counterparts	21
Section 4.8	[Sale of [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates	21
Section 4.9	Protection of Trust Estate	21
Section 4.10	Notices to Department, Trustee and Paying Agent	22
Section 4.11	[Investment Securities	
Section 4.12	Compliance with Texas Government Code	
Section 4.13	Instructions via Electronic Means	24
Section 4.14	Letter of Instructions; Written Instructions	24
Section 4.15	Responsibilities of the Trustee	
EXHIBIT A	FORM OF BOND	A-:
EXHIBIT B	[[] TRANSFERRED MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES]	

[NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE

AUTHORIZING

\$[PRINCIPAL] SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE [REFUNDING] BONDS 202[4][5] SERIES [__] (TAXABLE)

THIS [NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE dated as of [DOC DATE] (this "202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture"), is made by and between the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (together with any successor to its rights, duties, and obligations hereunder, the "Department"), a public and official agency duly created, organized and existing under the laws of the State of Texas, and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee (together with any successor trustee hereunder, the "Trustee"), a national banking association.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Department and the Trustee have executed and delivered that certain Amended and Restated Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017, as amended and supplemented from time to time (the "Indenture"), providing for the issuance from time to time by the Department of one or more series of its Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds (collectively, the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Department has been created and organized pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as such may be amended from time to time (together with other laws of the State of Texas (the "State") applicable to the Department, the "Act"), for the purpose, among others, of providing a means of financing the costs of residential ownership, development and rehabilitation that will provide safe and sanitary housing for persons and families of low and very low income and families of moderate income (as described in the Act and as determined by the Governing Board of the Department from time to time) at prices they can afford; and

[WHEREAS, the Act authorizes the Department: (i) to make and acquire, and to enter into advance commitments to make and acquire, mortgage loans (including participations therein) secured by mortgages on residential housing in the State; (ii) to issue its bonds for the purpose of obtaining funds to make and acquire such mortgage loans or participations therein, to establish necessary reserve funds and to pay administrative and other costs incurred in connection with the issuance of such bonds; and (iii) to pledge all or any part of the revenues, receipts or resources of the Department, including the revenues and receipts to be received by the Department from such mortgage loans or participations therein, and to mortgage, pledge or grant security interests in such mortgages, mortgage loans or participations therein or other property of the Department, to secure the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on such bonds; and]

[WHEREAS, the Department is authorized under the Act and Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, to issue bonds to refund its outstanding obligations and is authorized under the Indenture to issue bonds to refund Bonds issued under the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, Section 1207.002, Texas Government Code, authorizes the Department to issue refunding bonds to refund all or any part of the Department's outstanding bonds, notes or other general or special obligations; and

WHEREAS, Sections 1001 and 1002 of the Indenture authorize the Department to adopt and file with the Trustee, a supplemental indenture, authorizing Bonds of a Series and, among other things, to include any other matters and things relative to such Bonds which are not contrary to or inconsistent with the Indenture, to add to the covenants and agreements of the Department, and to pledge other moneys, securities or funds as part of the Trust Estate; and

WHEREAS, the Department has determined to issue its Single Family Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, 202[4][5] Series [] (Taxable) (the "Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds") in an aggregate principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] pursuant to the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture for the purpose of [refunding its Outstanding Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bonds, [] ([collectively,] the "Refunded Bonds")][obtaining funds to acquire Mortgage Certificates backed by Mortgage Loans secured by mortgages on residential housing in the State and occupied by persons and families of low and very low income and families of moderate income, paying lender compensation related to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans and paying costs of issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds], all under and in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State; and
[WHEREAS, concurrently with the execution of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, the Department and the Trustee are also entering into that certain [NUMBER] Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture of even date herewith (together with any amendments thereto, the "202[4][5] [] Series Supplement") by and between the Department and the Trustee, pursuant to which the Department intends to issue its Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, [Taxable] Series 202[4][5] [] (the "Series 2024D Bonds", and together with the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the "Series 202[4][5][] Bonds") for the purposes described in the 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement; and]
WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture and the issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds have been in all respects duly and validly authorized by a written resolution of the Governing Board of the Department; and
WHEREAS, the Trustee has accepted the trusts created by the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture and in evidence thereof has joined in the execution and delivery hereof; and
WHEREAS, except as provided herein, all acts and conditions and things required by the Constitution and laws of the State to happen, exist and be performed precedent to execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture have happened, exist and have been performed as so required in order to make the Indenture, as supplemented by this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, a valid, binding and legal instrument for the security of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and a valid and binding agreement in accordance with its terms;
NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the holders thereof from time to time, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and for the further purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered and accepted by the holders thereof from time to time, the Department and the Trustee do hereby mutually covenant and agree, for the equal and proportionate benefit (except to the extent that such benefit is not equal and proportionate pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and any supplemental indenture thereunder) of the respective holders from time to time of the Bonds, including the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds as follows:

ARTICLE I

"Certificate Purchase Period" shall mean the period from the Issuance Date to and including [____], but

which may be extended in accordance with Section 2.17 of this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

"Compliance Agent" shall mean Hilltop Securities Inc., and its successors and assigns.

"Compliance Agreement" shall mean the Program Administration Agreement dated as of May 24, 2023, by and between the Department and the Compliance Agent, together with any amendments thereto.

"Comptroller" means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

"Contract for Deed Exception" shall mean the exception from certain Mortgage Loan eligibility requirements available with respect to a Borrower possessing land under a contract for deed, as provided in Section 143(i)(1)(C) of the Code.

"Costs of Issuance" shall mean costs to the extent incurred in connection with, and allocable to, the issuance of an issuance of obligations within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code. For example, Costs of Issuance include the following costs, but only to the extent incurred in connection with, and allocable to, the borrowing: underwriters' spread; counsel fees; financial advisory fees; fees paid to an organization to evaluate the credit quality of an issue; trustee fees; paying agent fees; bond registrar, certification and authentication fees; accounting fees; printing costs for bonds and offering documents; public approval process costs; engineering and feasibility study costs; guarantee fees, other than qualified guarantees; and similar costs.

"Counsel's Opinion" shall mean a written opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to municipal bonds (who may also be counsel to the Department) selected by the Department and satisfactory to the Trustee.

"Department" shall mean the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, a public and official agency of the State, and its successors and assigns.

"Depository" shall mean the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company, acting in accordance with the Depository Agreement, and any successor depository appointed pursuant to Section 601 of the Indenture.

"Depository Agreement" shall mean the Amended and Restated Depository Agreement dated as of August 1, 1991, among the Department, the Trustee and the Depository, relating to the Bonds, together with any amendments or supplements thereto.

"Depository Participant" shall mean a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or any other Person for whom from time to time a Bond Depository effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with such Bond Depository.

"Ginnie Mae" shall mean the Government National Mortgage Association, a wholly-owned corporate instrumentality of the United States of America within the Department of Housing and Urban Development, whose powers are prescribed generally by Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934, as amended (12 U.S.C. § 1716 et seq.), and any successor thereto.

"Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price" shall mean, with respect to the Program and the purchase of any Ginnie Mae Certificate thereunder by the Trustee on any Certificate Purchase Date, the total of 100% of the principal balance of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans in the applicable Mortgage Pool on record with Ginnie Mae (subject to adjustment upon written notice from the Department) on the first day of the month in which the subject Certificate Purchase Date occurs, but shall not include any Certificate Accrued Interest thereon.

"Ginnie Mae Guaranty Agreement" shall mean, with respect to the Program, the Commitment to Guarantee Mortgage-Backed Securities (Form HUD-11704) (whether one or more) issued by Ginnie Mae to the Servicer, together with any amendments or supplements thereto or extensions thereof.

"IHFA" means the Idaho Housing and Finance Association, an Idaho independent public body corporate and politic.

"Indenture" shall mean, the Amended and Restated Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of June 1, 2017, between the Department and the Trustee as supplemented and amended from time to time.

"Initial Bond" means the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller.

[NEW MONEY]"Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, each March 1 and September 1, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and any other date on which the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are subject to redemption.

[REFUNDING]"Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, the first day of each month, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and any other date on which the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are subject to redemption.

"Issuance Date" shall mean [CLOSING DATE], the date of initial issuance and delivery of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds to the Underwriters, as initial purchasers thereof, in exchange for payment of the purchase price of such Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds.

"Letter of Instructions" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, a written directive and authorization to the Trustee or any Depository specifying the period of time for which such directive and authorization shall remain in effect, executed by two Authorized Representatives of the Department.

"Letter of Representations" shall mean that certain DTC Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations executed by the Department and the Bond Depository.

"Mortgage Loan Principal Payments" shall mean all Mortgage Loan Principal Prepayments and all regularly scheduled payments of principal with respect to all Mortgage Loans included in the 202[4][5] [__] [Transferred] Mortgage Certificates.

"Mortgage Origination Agreement" shall mean the Master Mortgage Origination Agreement by and between the Department and a Mortgage Lender, together with any amendments thereto.

"Mortgage Pool" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Pool" in the Servicing Agreement.

"Optional Redemption Date" shall mean [OPTIONAL REDEMPTION DATE].

"Other Obligated Person" shall mean a Person that is a mortgagor with respect to at least 20% in aggregate principal amount of the Mortgage Loans held under the Indenture.

"Pass-Through Rate" shall mean, the Pass-Through Rates for each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate, which will equal the mortgage rate of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans backing the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate less servicing and guaranty fees, which fees are retained by the Servicer.

"Paying Agent" shall mean the Trustee.

"Program" shall mean the Department's Single Family Mortgage Purchase Program as set forth and implemented through the Program Agreement.

"Program Agreement" shall mean the Mortgage Origination Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Compliance Agreement and the Program Guidelines. "Program Guidelines" shall mean the Program Guidelines for Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs effective July 24, 2023, relating to specific provisions of the Program, as amended from time to time. "Purchase Agreement" shall mean the Bond Purchase Agreement dated [PRICING DATE], between the Department and the Underwriters, providing for the purchase of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds by the Underwriters. "Rating Agency" shall mean: (i) S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc., and any successor thereto; and (ii) Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto to the extent either agency then has a rating on the Bonds in effect at the request of the Department. "Record Date" means the close of business on the 15th day of the month (whether or not a Business Day) immediately preceding such Interest Payment Date. "Redemption Price" shall mean, with respect to any Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond, the principal amount thereof, plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond or the Indentures. ["Refunded Bonds" shall mean all of the Outstanding [____] Bonds.] "Regulations" means the applicable proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time. "Representative" shall mean [REPRESENTATIVE] "Revenues" shall mean in addition to those items defined as such in the Indenture, all amounts paid or required to be paid from time to time on the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, including any payments received from Ginnie Mae pursuant to its guaranty of the Ginnie Mae Certificates, all Mortgage Loan Principal Payments representing the same, all prepayment premiums or penalties received by or on behalf of the Department in respect of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates and all other net proceeds of such 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates. "Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds" shall mean the Department's Single Family Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, 202[4][5] Series [] (Taxable) to be issued under the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture. "Servicer" shall mean (i) IHFA, or any successor thereto as servicer for the Program, including any designee to act as subservicer on its behalf; and (ii) any additional servicer for the Program as selected by the Department.

"Servicing Agreement" shall mean (i) with respect to IHFA, the Mortgage Acquisition, Pooling and Servicing Agreement dated as of October 1, 2021, by and between the Department and IHFA, as amended pursuant to that certain First Addendum to Mortgage Acquisition, Pooling and Servicing Agreement dated as of June 1, 2023; and (ii) with respect to any additional servicer, the servicing agreement executed by the Department and such servicer, in any case together with any amendments thereto.

"Sinking Fund Installment" means the principal amount of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds subject to scheduled mandatory redemption on the respective redemption date set forth in Section 2.6(d) hereof.

"State" shall mean the State of Texas.

"Subaccount" or "Subaccounts" shall mean any one or more, as the case may be, of the special subaccounts pertaining to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds created in certain Accounts pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.

"Supplemental Indenture" shall mean this [NUMBER] Supplemental Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of [DOC DATE], by and between the Department and the Trustee, together with any amendments hereto.
"202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount within the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Capitalized Interest Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Capitalized Interest Subaccount within the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account of the Mortgage Loan Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Interest Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Subaccount within the Interest Account of the Debt Service Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates" shall mean Mortgage Certificates that are purchased by the Trustee on the Issuance Date and on any future date from the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and pledged by the Department to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture as described in any Letter of Instructions to the Trustee described in Section 2.17(a) hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans" shall mean the Mortgage Loans allocated to proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds.
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Account of the Mortgage Loan Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Principal Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Subaccount within the Principal Account of the Debt Service Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Proceeds Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Proceeds Account of the Mortgage Loan Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Subaccount within the Redemption Account of the Debt Service Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Revenue Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Account of the Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 2.12 hereof.
"Underwriters" shall mean the Representative, and the other underwriters named on the schedule attached to the Purchase Agreement.
Section 1.3 <u>Authority for this Series 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture</u> . This 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Act and the Indenture.
Section 1.4 <u>Rules of Construction</u> .
(a) For all purposes of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to designated Articles, Sections and other subdivisions are to the articles, sections and other subdivisions of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture.
(b) Except where the context otherwise requires, terms defined in this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture to impart the singular number shall be considered to include the plural number and vice versa.

[End of Article I]

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF SERIES 202[4][5] [__] BONDS

to the terms, conditions, and limitation one Series of Single Family Mortgag aggregate principal amount of \$[PRIN 202[4][5] [] Bonds in the initial am for the purposes set forth in the Indent	is established in the Indenture and this is Revenue [Refunding] Bonds is here NCIPAL]. The Department hereby decount authorized hereby is necessary to ure and this 202[4][5] [] Supplementally Mortgage Revenue Bond, 202[4][ad Series. In accordance with and subject 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, by authorized to be issued in the initial etermines that the issuance of the Series provide funds to be used and expended that Indenture. Each Bond of this Series [5] Series [] (Taxable)." The terms of another than the initial series [5] Series [] (Taxable).
1(3)(b) of Section 302 of the Indentur participations therein, through the purfinancing and other expenses incident with respect to Assisted Mortgage Loathis 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement	e for the purposes of [(i) the acquisition chase of 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certal thereto and including providing douns; (ii) the making of deposits in amount to be paid into one or more Funds or Anance; and (iv) the payment of Department	e issued in accordance with subsection on or refinancing of Mortgage Loans, or tificates, including the payment of legal, wan payment and closing cost assistance unts, if any, required by the Indenture or counts from the proceeds of such Series nent's Expenses, including paying lender of the Refunded Bonds].
Section 2.3 Registered	Bonds Only; Dates, Denominations, N	lumbers, and Letters.
(a) The Series 202[4][5] coupons and may not be exchanged in		he form of fully registered bonds without all be registered to the Representative.
unless such date of authentication sha Interest Payment Date; provided, how 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be in defau [] Bonds surrendered for the transfer	all be an Interest Payment Date, in what wever, that if, as shown by the record lt, the registered Series 202[4][5] [] or exchange may be dated as of the darrendered; provided, further, that if the	e of authentication thereof by the Trustee, hich case they shall be dated as of such ds of the Trustee, interest on the Series Bonds issued in lieu of Series 202[4][5] ate to which interest has been paid in full the date of authentication shall be prior to ed as of the Issuance Date.
(c) The Series 202[4][5]	[] Bonds shall be issued in Authori	ized Denominations.
the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall t	be lettered and numbered separately fro other the maturity is March or Septemb	202[4][5] [] Bond within a maturity of om 00001 upward prefixed by the letters ber, and the last two digits of the year of
The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall respective rates per annum set forth befor a 360-day year composed of twelve redemption. The Series 202[4][5] [bear interest from the Issuance Date low. Interest on the Series 202[4][5] [_ 30-day months, payable on each Inter_] Bonds shall mature and become paject to prior redemption in accordance	until maturity or prior redemption at the] Bonds shall be calculated on the basis rest Payment Date until maturity or prior yable on the dates and in the respective with Section 2.6 and Section 2.7 of this
Maturity Date	Principal Amount (\$)	Interest Rate

[INSERT VARIABLE RATE PROVISIONS, AS APPLICABLE]

Section 2.5 <u>Conditions to Issuance of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds</u> . The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be executed by the Department and, except for the Initial Bond shall be delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered by it to the Department or upon its order, but only upon receipt by the Trustee of the following (in addition to the documents required under the Indenture):			
(a) Intentionally omitted;			
(b) The amounts specified in this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture to be deposited in the Accounts and Subaccounts as required herein; and			
(c) Written confirmation from each Rating Agency that issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds will not cause the rating on any Outstanding Bonds (determined without regard to any bond insurance or similar credit enhancement) to be lower than Aaa by Moody's Investors Service and AA+ by S&P Global Ratings or their equivalents, as applicable.			
Section 2.6 <u>Special Redemption</u> .			
[REDEMPTION PROVISIONS TO COME]			
Section 2.7 <u>Optional Redemption</u> .			
[REDEMPTION PROVISIONS TO COME]			
Section 2.8 <u>Notice of Redemption; Selection of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to Be Redeemed.</u>			
(a) The Trustee shall give notice, in the name of the Department, of the redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to the holders thereof, which notice shall specify the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed, the redemption date, and the place or places where amounts due upon such redemption will be payable, and if less than all of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be redeemed, the letters and CUSIP numbers or other distinguishing marks, principal amounts, maturity dates and interest rates of such Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed. Such notice shall further state that on such date there shall become due and payable on each Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed the Redemption Price thereof, or the Redemption Price of the specified portions of the principal amount thereof in the case of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed in part only, together with interest accrued to, but not including, the redemption date, and that from and after such date interest thereon shall cease to accrue and be payable. If applicable, such notice shall provide that redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds is conditioned upon moneys being available for such purpose on the redemption date.			
(b) The Trustee shall mail a copy of such notice by first class mail, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days prior to the redemption date, nor more than 60 days to the holders of any Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or portions thereof which are to be redeemed, at the address shown on the registration books maintained by the Trustee.			
(c) If the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are registered in the name of the nominee of the Bond Depository, the Trustee shall deliver, by overnight delivery service, facsimile or such other means as may be requested by the Bond Depository in accordance with its procedures, notice of a redemption in the manner and in substantially the form described above which will allow the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be timely redeemed on the redemption date.			
(d) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered owner of such Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds receives the notice.			
(e) A second notice of redemption shall be given promptly after the 60th day after the redemption date in the manner required above to the registered owners of redeemed Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds that have not been presented for payment by the 60th day after the redemption date.			

(f) Any notice mailed as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given upon mailing or being sent by facsimile to the latest known facsimile address, as applicable, whether or not the registered owner or other intended recipient thereof receives such notice.			
(g) Except as specified in Section 2.6(b) and Section 2.6(c) hereof, the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed in part shall be selected at random by the Trustee in such manner as the Trustee in its discretion may deem fair and appropriate. A portion of any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond may be redeemed, but only in an Authorized Denomination. While the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are held by the Bond Depository, Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be selected for redemption as described in Section 2.11 hereof.			
Section 2.9 Form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds.			
(a) Each Series 202[4][5] [] Bond shall be in substantially the form and tenor of Exhibit A attached hereto, which Exhibit A is incorporated herein as if fully set forth in this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, with such omissions, insertions, and variations as permitted or required by the Indenture. The registration certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas and the certificate of authentication of the Trustee shall be in the form set forth in Exhibit A. The Department is hereby authorized, in its discretion, to provide for the assignment of CUSIP numbers for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and to have such CUSIP numbers printed thereon, and the Department may direct the Trustee to use such CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption, provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made by the Trustee or the Department as to the correctness of such CUSIP number either as printed on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or as contained in any notice of redemption. There may be printed on or attached to each Series 202[4][5] [] Bond registered in the name of the Bond Depository a schedule for the purpose of notation by the Bond Depository of the portion of the principal amount thereof which shall have been paid and the portion of the principal amount thereof which remains Outstanding and unpaid.			
(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in $\underline{\text{Exhibit A}}$, except that the form of the single fully-registered Initial Bond shall be modified as follows:			
(i) Immediately under the name of the bond issue and the legends, the existing headings shall be omitted and replaced with the following headings:			
"No. TR-1 Dated Date: [CLOSING DATE] \$[PRINCIPAL]			
Registered Owner: [REPRESENTATIVE]			
Principal Amount: [] MILLION DOLLARS"			
(ii) The first personant shall be replaced with the following:			

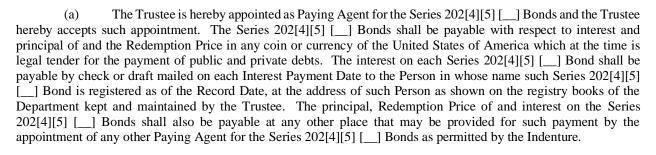
(ii) The first paragraph shall be replaced with the following:

The TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (herein called the "Department"), a public and official agency of the State of Texas, organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Texas, acknowledges itself indebted to and FOR VALUE RECEIVED, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above or registered assigns, but solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter provided on the maturity date specified below, unless redeemed prior thereto as hereinafter provided, the principal amount set forth above in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on such principal sum to the registered owner hereof in like coin or currency from the Issuance Date of this Bond or from the most recent date to which interest on this Bond (or any Bond in exchange for, or in lieu of, which this Bond was issued), has been paid at the interest rates per annum set forth below, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, payable on [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and each September 1 and March 1 thereafter (each, an "Interest Payment Date") to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, until the Department's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal amount shall be discharged, in accordance with the following schedule:

[Insert maturity schedule from Section 2.4 of the Supplemental Indenture.]

The principal amount or Redemption Price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the applicable office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (such bank and any successor in such capacity being referred to as the "Trustee"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the cumulative amount of interest paid or payable on any Bond (including interest calculated as provided in the Indentures (as defined below), together with all other amounts that constitute interest on the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas that are contracted for, charged, reserved, taken or received pursuant to the Indentures) through any Interest Payment Date or through the date of payment of such Bond (whether at maturity, by acceleration or upon earlier redemption) exceed the "net interest cost" that will produce a "net effective interest rate" of greater than 15% per annum or, to the extent allowed by law, such greater "net effective interest rate" as may be allowed from time to time. The terms "net interest cost" and "net effective interest rate," as used herein, shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 2.10 Paying Agent; Method and Place of Payment.



(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, for so long as the Bond Depository is the exclusive registered owner of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and for owners of not less than \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, and except for the final payment of principal of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds at maturity the principal amount, Redemption Price thereof and the interest thereon shall be payable by wire transfer in immediately available federal funds to the Bond Depository or such owners to an account in the continental United States without the necessity of any immediate presentation and surrender of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds pursuant to written instructions from the registered owner.

Section 2.11 Bond Depository; Book-Entry System.

(a) The Department hereby appoints The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, as Bond Depository for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. In accordance with the Letter of Representations, the Department shall cause the initial Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for the Bond Depository, and to be delivered to the Bond Depository on the Issuance Date.

(b) With respect to Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds registered in the registry books of the Department
required to be maintained by the Trustee pursuant to Section 308 of the Indenture in the name of Cede & Co. or any
successor Bond Depository, or a nominee therefor, the Department and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or
obligation to any Depository Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such Depository Participant holds an
interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. The Department and the Trustee may treat and consider the registered owner
of any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond as the holder and absolute owner of such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond for the purpose
of payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, for
the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, for the
purpose of registering transfers and exchanges with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, and for all other
purposes whatsoever. The Trustee shall pay all the principal amount and Redemption Price of and interest on the
Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective registered owners of the Series 202[4][5] []
Bonds and all such payments shall be valid and effective with respect to such payments to the extent of the sum or
sums so paid. The Department and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the
accuracy of the records of The Depository Trust Company, any successor Bond Depository or any Depository
Participant with respect to any ownership interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any Depository
Participant or any other Person, other than a registered owner of a Series 202[4][5] [] Bond as shown in the registry
books required to be kept and maintained pursuant to Section 308 of the Indenture, of any notice with respect to the

Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any Depository Participant or any other Person, other than a registered owner of a Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, of any amount with respect to any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond. The rights of Depository Participants and Persons on behalf of whom any Depository Participant holds a beneficial interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Depository Participants and other Persons and the applicable Bond Depository.
(c) In the event that either (i) the Bond Depository that is, directly or through a nominee, the registered owner of all of the Outstanding Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds notifies the Trustee and the Department that it is no longer willing or able to discharge its responsibilities as a Bond Depository or (ii) the Department determines that continuance of the existing book-entry system for ownership of interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds is not in the best interest of such owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, then the Department shall direct the Bond Depository to terminate the existing book-entry system for ownership of interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. Upon such termination, the Department shall promptly select a substitute Bond Depository (and shall notify the Trustee in writing of such selection) to provide a system of book-entry ownership of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, if one is available satisfactory to the Department, and the ownership of all Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be transferred on the registry books required to be kept and maintained pursuant to Section 308 of the Indenture to such successor Bond Depository, or its nominee. In the alternative, the Department may direct the Trustee, in writing, to, and if the Department fails to promptly designate a successor Bond Depository the Trustee, without further direction, shall, notify the Depository Participants, through the Bond Depository for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, of the availability of Bonds registered in the names of such Persons as are owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and, upon surrender to the Trustee of the Outstanding Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds held by the Bond Depository, accompanied by registration instructions from the Bond Depository, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the transferees, cause to be printed and authenticated Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. Neither the Department nor the Trustee shall be liable for any del
(d) Notwithstanding any other provisions in Article II of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture, the Department and the Trustee may, but shall not be required to, enter into separate agreements with one or more Bond Depositories which may provide for alternative or additional provisions with respect to the delivery of notices, payment of interest and/or principal, or any other matters.
Section 2.12 <u>Creation of Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and Application Thereof.</u>
(a) Pursuant to the provisions of subsection 4 of Section 713 of the Indenture, there is established by this Section 2.12, for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, an Account in each Fund and a Subaccount in each Account established by Section 502 of the Indenture. Each such Account and Subaccount shall be known and designated as the 202[4][5] [] Account or Subaccount followed by the appropriate reference to the Fund or the Account within the Fund to which such Account or Subaccount relates. In addition, there are hereby established for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds the following additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts:
(i) (A) within the Mortgage Loan Fund, (1) a temporary Account to be known and designated as the 202[4][5] [] Proceeds Account, and (2) a temporary Account to be known and designated as the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account, and (B) within the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account, the 202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount;
(ii) within the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account, a 202[4][5] [] Capitalized Interest Subaccount; and

202[4][5]	within the Expense Fund held by the Department, an additional Account designated as the] Rebate Account.
[] Mortgage Cert Subaccount for the other Mortgage Loar on deposit under the Section shall be for Subaccounts as requ and 148 of the Code of another Series. Es	nless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Revenues from the 202[4][5] ifficates or from the investment or reinvestment of moneys on deposit in each Account of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be kept separate and apart from the Revenues attributable to as or other Mortgage Certificates or attributable to the investment and reinvestment of the moneys is Indenture with respect to any other Series. The Accounts and Subaccounts described in this of the equal benefit of the Holders of all of the Bonds. The segregation of the Accounts and ired by this Section 2.12 is for the purpose of making the calculations required by Sections 143(g), and is not for the purpose of giving a priority or preference to the Bonds of one Series over that except as provided in this Section, the Revenues and proceeds of a Series shall continue to be used to V of the Indenture.
	ne Costs of Issuance incurred by the Department in connection with the issuance of the Series is shall be payable from amounts deposited in the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account.
(d) De	eposits to and Transfers from the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account.
(i) 202[4][5] [In accordance with Section 504 of the Indenture, all payments received with respect to the] Mortgage Certificates shall be deposited in the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account.
(ii the Revenu	Pursuant to subsection 2 of Section 505 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall transfer from a Fund amounts on deposit therein in the following order of priority:
the	(1) First, on each Interest Payment Date or any other date for the redemption of the ries 202[4][5] [] Bonds, to the 202[4][5] [] Interest Subaccount, to the extent required so that a balance in said account equals the amount of interest which will be due and payable on the Series 2[4][5] [] Bonds on such Interest Payment Date or redemption date;
an	(2) Second, monthly, upon receipt of Mortgage Loan Principal Payments, to the [2[4][5] [] Principal Subaccount, one-sixth of the amount required to pay maturing principal difference of any Sinking Fund Installment on any Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or enext Interest Payment Date; [and]
	(3) Third, monthly, upon receipt of Mortgage Loan Principal Payments, to the [2[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount, any remaining Mortgage Loan Principal Payments to be plied monthly to the redemption of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.6(b) hereof
amount in s 202[4][5] [] Reden this 202[4] with subsec	On or after each Interest Payment Date and pursuant to a Letter of Instructions, the Trustee for to the 202[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount from the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account the such Account after taking into account (1) the provision for payment of Debt Service on the Series] Bonds on such Interest Payment Date, (2) the required transfers of the amounts to the 202[4][5] aption Subaccount and the 202[4][5] [] Principal Subaccount pursuant to Section 2.12(d)(ii) or [5] [] Supplemental Indenture, and (3) the payment of Department Expenses in accordance ction 1 of Section 505 of the Indenture, and such excess revenues shall be used to redeem Series] Bonds in accordance with Section 2.6(c) hereof.
be deposited, out of to to the Trustee author and Subaccounts spe closed. After paym	Initial Deposits and Transfers into Accounts and Subaccounts. The proceeds of the Series is initially shall be deposited by the Trustee in the 202[4][5] [] Proceeds Account. There shall the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the amounts specified in the Letter of Instructions rizing the authentication and delivery of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, into the Funds, Accounts ecified therein. After completion of such transfers, the 202[4][5] [] Proceeds Fund shall be ent of all costs, any funds remaining in the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account shall be rplus Revenues Account pursuant to a Letter of Instructions.

Section 2.14 <u>Transfer of and Representations and Covenants Relating to [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates.</u> All [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates are hereby allocated to the [] Mortgage Loan Account. The Department represents and covenants that each of the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates is a Mortgage Loan that, at the date of acquisition, met the requirements set forth in Section 705 of the Indenture.
Section 2.15 <u>Reserved.</u>
Section 2.16 <u>202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account.</u> The 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account established pursuant to Section 2.12(a) hereof shall be credited with all amounts deposited therein from whatever source. The amounts in such Account shall be used to purchase, on each Certificate Purchase Date within the Certificate Purchase Period, 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates. On [], unless the Certificate Purchase Period is extended in accordance with Section 2.17 hereof, unexpended proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be transferred from the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account to the 202[4][5] [] Redemption Subaccount in accordance with Section 2.6(a) hereof.
Section 2.17 <u>202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate Acquisition</u> .
(a) As instructed by the Department, the Trustee shall use amounts on deposit in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account to acquire the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates as more particularly described in a Letter of Instructions.
(b) The purchase of the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans shall be accomplished through the purchase of Ginnie Mae Certificates in accordance with the Program Agreement, and no 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan shall be eligible for purchase unless it has been included in a Mortgage Pool and the beneficial ownership thereof is represented by a 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate. Following the purchase of any 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate, all payments received by the Trustee with respect thereto shall be deemed to be payments of principal and interest with respect to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans included in the Mortgage Pool pertaining to such 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate.
(c) On each applicable Certificate Purchase Date, the Trustee shall purchase Ginnie Mae Certificates at the Ginnie Mae Certificates Purchase Price, from amounts available in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account in accordance with this subsection (c) unless otherwise instructed by the Department in a Letter of Instructions.
(d) Each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate purchased shall bear interest at the applicable Pass-Through Rate. Ginnie Mae Certificates shall be accepted by the Trustee only if:
(i) The Ginnie Mae Certificates acquired by the Trustee on behalf of the Department shall be held at all times by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Bondholders and shall be registered in the name of the Trustee or its nominee or credited to the account of the Trustee at a clearing corporation as defined under and pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code applicable to such corporation, which corporation shall be registered as a "Clearing Agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. For a Ginnie Mae Certificate that is in the form of a book-entry maintained on the records of the Participants Trust Corporation, or any successor depository institution ("PTC") ("Book Entry Security"), the Trustee shall receive confirmation from PTC that PTC has made an appropriate entry in its records of the transfer of such Book Entry Security to a limited purpose account of the PTC Participant (defined below), and identifying such Book Entry Security as belonging to the Trustee, so that the Trustee at all times has a first priority perfected security interest in such Ginnie Mae Certificates. The "PTC Participant" (if not the Trustee) shall be a "financial intermediary" (as defined in Section 8-313 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the state in which the Book Entry Security is deposited) which is a participant in PTC and which has a custody agreement with the Trustee with respect to the Ginnie Mae Certificate to be transferred as Book Entry Securities through PTC. In the custody agreement, the PTC Participant must agree (w) to act as agent of the Trustee for purposes of causing, upon instructions of the Trustee, the transfer of Book Entry Securities to the PTC account of the PTC Participant, (x) to issue to the Trustee confirmation of the transfer

of each Book Entry Security to the PTC Participant, (y) to identify each such Book Entry Security in its records as belonging to the Trustee, and (z) to accept instructions only from the Trustee with respect to the transfer of such Book Entry Securities. The Ginnie Mae Certificate shall be identified on the records of the

PTC Participant as being held by such PTC Participant solely and exclusively for the benefit of the Trustee. The PTC Participant shall send a confirmation to the Trustee of such transfer of the Ginnie Mae Certificate to the PTC Participant. The PTC Participant shall cause each Book Entry Security to be transferred to and held in a Limited Purpose Account (or such other account as may be created or identified in the PTC Rules (the "Rules") in which PTC does not have any lien on any Book Entry Security held therein). The Trustee shall have evidence that (xx) the receiving PTC Participant has delivered to PTC an irrevocable instruction to the effect that all fees arising in connection with the specified Limited Purpose Account are to be charged to another account maintained by PTC for the receiving PTC Participant, and (yy) PTC has delivered a certificate to the receiving PTC Participant to the effect that, based on the instruction regarding payment of PTC fees, PTC will not charge the specified Limited Purpose Account for so long as the instruction remains in effect. If the Trustee does not receive a payment or advice of payment on a Ginnie Mae Certificate when due (if the Ginnie Mae Certificates are held by the Trustee, on the fifteenth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae I Certificates and twentieth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae II Certificates and if the Ginnie Mae Certificates are held by PTC, on the seventeenth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae I Certificates and twenty-second day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae II Certificates), the Trustee shall promptly telephonically notify, and demand payment from Ginnie Mae, in the case of Ginnie Mae I Certificates, or Chemical Bank as paying agent for Ginnie Mae in the case of Ginnie Mae II Certificates. To the extent the Ginnie Mae Certificates are subject to book-entry transfer, the Trustee shall so notify PTC. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall comply with such procedures as are prescribed by Ginnie Mae from time to time; and

(ii) Sufficient amounts are available in the appropriate Accounts to pay the applicable Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price.

Section 2.18 Transfer of Unexpended Proceeds. Upon receipt by the Trustee of a certification from the Department as described in Section 2.6(a) hereof, the Trustee shall transfer the amounts set forth in such certification to the 202[4][5] [__] Redemption Subaccount to redeem Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.6(a) hereof. Any amounts in the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan Account remaining unexpended for acquisition of 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates on the last day of the Certificate Purchase Period (or such earlier date as directed in writing by the Department), as such date may be extended as provided herein, shall be transferred to the 202[4][5] [__] Redemption Subaccount and applied to the redemption of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.6(a) hereof. The Certificate Purchase Period for amounts in the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan Account may be extended to a date certain as set out in a Letter of Instructions to the Trustee upon delivery to the Trustee no later than 30 days prior to the last day of the then existing Certificate Purchase Period of the following:

- (a) Intentionally omitted; and
- (b) confirmation from each Rating Agency that such extension will not adversely affect the rating on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds assigned by such Rating Agency.

The Department shall provide written notice to the Servicer at least thirty (30) days prior to the last day of the then existing Certificate Purchase Period of any such proposed extension of the Certificate Purchase Period.

[End of Article II]

ARTICLE III

RESERVED

[End of Article III]

ARTICLE IV

MISCELLANEOUS

issued herein in the aggregate prin purchase price \$[] (represen	Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds authorized to be cipal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] shall be sold to the Underwriters at an aggregating the par amount of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, plus a premium in the sand conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, and upon the basis of the same conditions.
other duties as may be required un will not voluntarily take any action the Asset Test set forth in the I Outstanding. [Prior to an Event o	<u>Duties of the Department</u> . The Department covenants that, in addition to such the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture the Department or fail to take any action that will impair the ability of the Department to satisfundenture during any period in which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds remain Default and so long as the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds remain Outstanding, the Loan Principal Payments on the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates for the enses.]
principal or Redemption Price of of this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental 1 Trustee or any person executing of officers or employees of the Depart	ourse on Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. No recourse shall be had for payment of the rinterest on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or for any claim based thereon or endenture against any Board member, officer or employee of the Department or the authenticating the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, and neither the Board member ment or the Trustee nor any person executing or authenticating the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by reason of the issuance thereof.
Section 4.4 [Redem the Refunded Bonds.]	ption of Refunded Bonds. The Department has instructed the Trustee to redee
that an Other Obligated Person we financial information and operatin 202[4][5] [] Bonds had such Pe	ing Disclosure Relating to Other Obligated Persons. The Board hereby determined be an "obligated person" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule")), for who g data would be presented in any final official statement relating to the Serierson been known at the time of the offering thereof. Based upon the objective of Other Obligated Person, the Board concludes that no Borrower eligible as an Other Obligated Person.
	ent Regarding Assumption of Certain Home Loans. The Board agrees not gage Loan that would cause any Person to become an Other Obligated Person.
	on in Several Counterparts. This 202[4][5] [] Supplemental Indenture may be counterparts, all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument and each ned to be, an original.
of the Indenture, the Department in delivery by the Department of write	Transferred Mortgage Certificates. Notwithstanding any other provision ay sell the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates in whole or in part only upon ten confirmation from each Rating Agency that such sale will not adversely affer Bonds (determined without regard to any bond insurance or similar cred
Section 4.9 <u>Protecti</u>	on of Trust Estate.

(i) grant more effectively all or any portion of the Trust Estate;

assurance and other instruments, and will take such other action as may be necessary or advisable to:

supplements and amendments hereto and all such financing statements, continuation statements, instruments of further

At the request of the Trustee, the Department will from time to time execute and deliver all such

- (ii) maintain or preserve the lien of the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture or carry out more effectively the purposes hereof;
- (iii) perfect, publish notice of or protect the validity of any grant made or to be made by the Indenture or this 202[4][5] [_] Supplemental Indenture;
- (iv) enforce any of the documents executed in connection with this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture;
- (v) preserve and defend title to the Trust Estate and the rights of Trustee and of owners of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds in the other property held as part of the Trust Estate against the claims of all Persons and parties; or
 - (vi) pay all taxes or assessments levied or assessed upon the Trust Estate when due.
- The Department hereby designates the Trustee as its agent and attorney-in-fact to execute any financing statement, continuation statement or other instrument required pursuant to this Section 4.8; provided, however, that such designation shall not be deemed to create a duty on the Trustee to monitor the compliance of the Department with the foregoing covenants and provided further, that the duty of the Trustee to execute any instrument required pursuant to this Section 4.8 shall arise only if the Trustee has actual knowledge by notice in writing of any failure of the Department to comply with the provisions of this Section 4.8. Such power-of-attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable, and the Department hereby ratifies and confirms all that the Trustee may do by virtue thereof. The Department shall be responsible for all reasonable costs incurred by the Trustee in the preparation and filing of all such continuation statements hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the Indenture, the Trustee shall not be responsible for any initial filings of any financing statements or the information contained therein (including the exhibits thereto), the perfection of any such security interest, the accuracy or sufficiency of any description of collateral in such initial filings or the filing of any modifications or amendments to the initial filings required by any amendments to Chapter 9 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code. Unless the Trustee shall have been notified in writing by the Department that any such initial filing or description of collateral was or has become defective, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on such initial filing and the information contained therein when filing any continuation statements or modifications thereto pursuant to this Section 4.9(b) or Section 1205 of the Indenture and when filing any continuation statements in the same filing offices as the initial filings were made.
- Section 4.10 <u>Notices to Department, Trustee and Paying Agent</u>. All notices, demands and requests to be given to or made hereunder to the Department, the Trustee or the Paying Agent shall be given or made in writing and shall be deemed to be properly given or made if sent by United States certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed as follows:
 - (a) As to the Department:

Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs 221 East 11th Street
Austin, Texas 78701-2410
Attention: Executive Director

(b) As to the Trustee and Paying Agent:

The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. 4655 Salisbury Road, Suite 300 Jacksonville, Florida 32256 Attention: Richard Dillard

Section 4.11 [Investment Securities. The [NAME OF INVESTMENT AGREEMENT] by and among [INVESTMENT PROVIDER], the Department, the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company and the Trustee, dated as of the Issuance Date is hereby included as a permitted "Investment Security" with respect to the Bonds.]

Section 4.12 <u>Compliance with Texas Government Code</u>. The Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture, the [____] Supplement to Depository Agreement dated as of [DOC DATE], among the Department, the Trustee and the Depository (the "Supplement to Depository Agreement") and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of [DOC DATE], between the Department and the Trustee (the "Disclosure Agreement", and together with the Supplemental Indenture, the Supplement to Depository Agreement and the Disclosure Agreement, the "Representation Documents"), and such representation is hereby incorporated by reference into each of the Representation Documents. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

The Trustee represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.xlsx, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.xlsx, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.xlsx.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law and excludes the Trustee and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

To the extent any of the Representation Documents constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code (as added by Senate Bill 13, 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session) as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly-or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, will not boycott energy companies during the term of such Representation Document. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "boycott energy company" in Section 809.001, Texas Government Code.

To the extent any of the Representation Documents constitutes a contract for the purchase of goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code (as added by Senate Bill 19, 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session, "SB 19"), as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any,

(1) do not have a practice, policy, guidance or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and

(2) will not discriminate during the term of the applicable Representation Document against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code (as added by SB 19).

As used in this Section 4.10, the Trustee understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee and exists to make a profit.

<u>Instructions via Electronic Means</u>. The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("Instructions"), given pursuant to the Indenture and delivered using Electronic Means; provided, however, that the Department shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing Authorized Representatives of the Department with the authority to provide such Instructions and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Representative of the Department, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the Department whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. "Electronic Means" as used herein shall mean the following communications methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services hereunder. If the Department elects to give the Trustee Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Department understands and agrees that the Trustee cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by or on behalf of an Authorized Representative listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee have been sent by or on behalf of such Authorized Representative. The Department shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Representatives of the Department transmit or authorize the transmission of such Instructions to the Trustee and that the Department and all Authorized Representatives of the Department are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the Department. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Department agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception or misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by Department; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.

Section 4.14 <u>Letter of Instructions; Written Instructions</u>. The Trustee may conclusively rely on any Letter of Instructions or written instructions delivered to the Trustee and shall not be responsible for any loss or liability resulting from the investment of funds or otherwise, but only so long as the Trustee follows such Letter of Instructions or written instructions in all material respects.

Section 4.15 Responsibilities of the Trustee. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture: (a) subject to the provisions of subsection 2 of Section 902 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder except for its own negligence or willful misconduct; and (b) the Trustee may act through agents or attorneys and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of such agents or attorneys appointed with due care. Subject to the provisions of Section 902 of the Indenture, the Department further agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify and save the Trustee harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder and which are not due to the Trustee's negligence or willful misconduct. If the Trustee renders any service hereunder not provided for in the Indenture or this 202[4][5] [__] Supplemental Indenture or related financing documents or institutes interpleader proceedings relative hereto, the Trustee shall be compensated reasonably by the Department for such extraordinary services and reimbursed for any and all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, fines, penalties, and expenses, including out of pocket

and incidental expenses and legal fees and expenses occasioned thereby. The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital in any official statement, offering memorandum or any other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Bonds, except for any information provided by the Trustee, and shall have no responsibility for compliance with any state or federal securities laws in connection with the Bonds. The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in the Indenture shall not be construed as a duty.

[End of Article IV]

 and the Trustee have caused this 202[4][5] [] Supplemental authorized representatives, all as of the date first hereinabove
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS
By:

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as Trustee

By:_	
-	Authorized Officer

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF BOND

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

STATE OF TEXAS

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

SINGLE FAMILY MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND

202[4][5] SERIES [] (Taxable)

THE ORIGINAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND IS SUBJECT TO REDUCTION UPON PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS CAUSING A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THIS BOND AS PROVIDED HEREIN; THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND WILL BE AS SHOWN ON THE REGISTRY BOOKS KEPT BY THE WITHIN-NAMED TRUSTEE

[THE STATED PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND WHILE REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, NEW YORK, NEW YORK, OR ITS NOMINEE MAY BE REDUCED BY THE AMOUNT OF REDEMPTIONS OF ANY BONDS OR PORTIONS THEREOF]¹

No			\$		
Interest Rate%	Dated Date:	CUSIP:	Maturity Date:		
Registered Owner:					
Principal Amount	DOLL A	RS			

The TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (herein called the "Department"), a public and official agency of the State of Texas, organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Texas, acknowledges itself indebted to, and FOR VALUE RECEIVED, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above or registered assigns, but solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter provided, on the maturity date specified above, unless redeemed prior thereto as hereinafter provided, the principal amount set forth above in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on such principal amount in like coin or currency from the Dated Date (as defined below) of this Bond or from the most recent date to which interest on this Bond (or any Bond in exchange for, or in lieu of, which this Bond was issued), has been paid at the interest rate per annum set forth above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, payable [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and [on each September 1 and March 1 thereafter][on the first day of each month, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE]], and on any other date on which this Bond is subject to redemption (each, an "Interest Payment Date") to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, until the Department's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal amount shall be discharged. The principal amount or Redemption Price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at the applicable office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (such bank and any successor in such capacity being referred to as the "Trustee"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the cumulative amount of interest paid or payable on any Bond

-

¹ To be included only in bonds registered in the name of DTC or its nominees.

(including interest calculated as provided in the Indentures (as defined below), together with all other amounts that constitute interest on the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas that are contracted for, charged, reserved, taken or received pursuant to the Indentures) through any Interest Payment Date or through the date of payment of such Bond (whether at maturity, by acceleration or upon earlier redemption) exceed the "net interest cost" that will produce a "net effective interest rate" of greater than 15% per annum or, to the extent allowed by law, such greater "net effective interest rate" as may be allowed from time to time. The terms "net interest cost" and "net effective interest rate," as used herein, shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended. This Bond shall be dated as of the date six months preceding the Interest Payment Date next following the date of authentication hereof by the Trustee, unless such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date, in which case this Bond shall be dated as of such Interest Payment Date, or unless such date of authentication shall be prior to [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], in which case this Bond shall be dated as of the Issuance Date; provided that if interest on this Bond shall be in default, Bonds issued in lieu of this Bond upon surrender for transfer or exchange may be dated as of the date to which interest has been paid in full on the Bonds surrendered (herein, the "Dated Date").

This Bond is a limited obligation of the Department and is one of the Bonds of the Department designated "Single Family Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds" (herein called the "Bonds"), issued and to be issued in various series under and pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as such may be amended from time to time (together with the laws of the State of Texas applicable to the Department, collectively, the "Act"), [Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended,] and Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, and under and pursuant to an indenture of the Department entitled "Amended and Restated Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture" dated as of June 1, 2017, which amends and restates the Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of October 1, 1980, as amended and supplemented (herein called the "Indenture"), and a supplemental indenture of the Department entitled "[NUMBER] Supplemental Single Family Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture" dated as of [DOC DATE], authorizing the series of Bonds of which this Bond is a part (herein called the "Supplemental Indenture" and together with the Indenture called the "Indentures"). All defined terms used herein, but not otherwise defined, shall have the same definitions ascribed to them in the Indentures. As provided in the Indenture, Bonds may be issued from time to time pursuant to supplemental indentures in one or more series, in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and subject to the provisions thereof, may otherwise vary. All Bonds issued and to be issued under the Indenture are and will be equally secured by the pledges, assignments in trust and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in the Indenture.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST AND PREMIUM, IF ANY, ON THIS BOND ARE LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT AND ARE PAYABLE ONLY FROM REVENUES OR FUNDS OF THE DEPARTMENT PLEDGED UNDER THE INDENTURES. THE BONDS ARE NOT AND DO NOT CREATE OR CONSTITUTE IN ANY WAY AN OBLIGATION, A DEBT OR A LIABILITY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR CREATE OR CONSTITUTE A PLEDGE, GIVING OR LENDING OF THE FAITH OR CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF TEXAS. THE DEPARTMENT HAS NO TAXING POWER.

This Bond is one of a series of Bonds designated "Single Family Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, 202[4][5] Series [__] (Taxable)" (herein sometimes called the "Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds") issued in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] under the Indentures for the purpose of [providing funds to finance the acquisition of mortgage loans through the purchase of Mortgage Certificates backed by qualified mortgage loans][refunding the Department's outstanding [___] Bonds]. Copies of the Indentures are on file at the office of the Department and at the applicable office of the Trustee and reference to the Indentures and any and all supplements thereto and modifications and amendments thereof and to the Act is made for a description of the pledges, assignments in trust, and covenants securing the Bonds; the nature, extent, and manner of enforcement of such pledges, assignments in trust, and covenants; the rights and remedies of the registered owners of the Bonds with respect thereto; the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are issued and may be issued thereunder; and other matters, to all of which the owner of this Bond assents by the acceptance of this Bond. To the extent of any conflict between the terms and provisions of the Indentures and the terms and provisions of this Bond, the Indentures shall govern and control.

The owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indentures, or to institute any action with respect to any Event of Default (as defined in the Indenture), or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indentures.

This Bond is transferable, as provided in the Indentures, only upon the books of the Department kept for that purpose at the above-mentioned office of the Trustee, by the registered owner hereof in person, or by his duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Bond together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney, and thereupon, a new Bond or Bonds in the same aggregate principal amount and maturity shall be issued to the transferee in exchange herefor as provided in the Indentures, and upon payment of the charges therein prescribed. The Department and the Trustee may deem and treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal, Redemption Price or purchase price hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes.

[EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURES, THIS BOND MAY BE TRANSFERRED, IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART, ONLY TO ANOTHER NOMINEE OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR BOND DEPOSITORY OR TO A NOMINEE OF A SUCCESSOR BOND DEPOSITORY. 12

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are issuable only in the form of fully registered Bonds without coupons in the denomination of \$[5,000] principal amount or any integral multiple thereof.

To the extent and in the manner permitted by the terms of the Indentures, the provisions of the Indentures, or any indenture amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto, may be modified or amended by the Department, with the written consent of the holders of at least 2/3 in principal amount of the Bonds of each series so affected then outstanding under the Indentures and, in case such modification or amendment would change the terms of any sinking fund installment, with such consent of the holders of at least 2/3 in principal amount of the Bonds of the particular Series and maturity entitled to such sinking fund installment then outstanding; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like Series and maturity remain outstanding under the Indentures, the consent of the holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of the calculation of outstanding Bonds. No such modification or amendment shall permit a change in the terms of redemption or maturity of the principal of any outstanding Bond or of any installment of interest thereon or a reduction in the principal amount or Redemption Price thereof or in the rate of interest thereon without the consent of the holder of such Bond, or shall reduce the percentages or otherwise affect the classes of Bonds, the consent of the holders of which is required to effect any such modification or amendment, or shall change or modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee or of any paying agent without its written assent thereto.

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as set forth in the Supplemental Indenture.

In lieu of redeeming Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, the Department has reserved the right in subsection 5 of Section 506 of the Indenture to purchase such Bonds at a price (excluding accrued interest but including any brokerage or other charges) no greater than the applicable Redemption Price of such Bonds.

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are payable upon redemption at the applicable office of the Trustee. Written notice of redemption shall be provided to the registered owner of the Bond to be redeemed as shown on the registry books of the Trustee, in the manner, at the times and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Indentures. If notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof specified in said notice shall become due and payable on the redemption date therein fixed, and if, on the redemption date, money for the redemption of all the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, together with interest to, but not including, the redemption date, shall be available for such payment on said date, then from and after the redemption date interest on such Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and be payable.

The Department reserves the right to regulate or restrict the yield or return on the investment of the moneys in any fund, account, or subaccount created under the Indentures or any supplemental indenture, if in the opinion of counsel, such regulation or restriction is necessary in order for the interest on the Bonds (other than any series of taxable Bonds issued under the Indenture) of any series issued or to be issued under the Indenture to be exempt from

² To be deleted from the Initial Bond.

federal income taxation.

The Act provides that neither the officers nor directors of the Department nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of the issuance thereof.

It is hereby certified and recited that all conditions, acts, and things required by law and the Indentures to exist, to have happened, and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened, and have been performed and that the issuance of this Bond and the series of Bonds of which it is a part are duly authorized by the laws of the State of Texas.

This Bond shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indentures or be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until this Bond shall have been authenticated by the execution by the Trustee of the Trustee's Certificate or the execution by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas of the Comptroller's Registration Certificate hereon.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS has caused this Bond to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the manual or facsimile signature of its duly authorized representative, and its corporate seal (or a facsimile thereof) to be hereunto affixed, imprinted, engraved, or otherwise reproduced and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary.

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

	Ву:
	[Vice] Chair
Attest:	
Secretary	
(SEAL)	

$[FORM\ OF\ COMPTROLLER'S\ REGISTRATION\ CERTIFICATE\\ON\ THE\ INITIAL\ BOND]$

STATE COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

OFFICE OF COMPTROLLER	Register No.
STATE OF TEXAS	
the State of Texas approving this Bond and certiful been examined by the Attorney General of the S State of Texas finds that this Bond has been issued obligation of the Texas Department of Housing	file and of record in my office a certificate of the Attorney General of fying that this Bond and the proceedings for the issuance thereof have tate of Texas as required by law, and that the Attorney General of the ued in accordance with law and that it is a valid and binding limited and Community Affairs, payable from the revenues and other funds s authorizing the same, and I do further certify that this Bond has this
WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OI	F OFFICE this
	Comptantian of Public Associate of
	Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas
(SEAL)	

[FORM OF TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION ON EACH BOND OTHER THAN THE INITIAL BOND]

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is to certify that the initial Bonds of this Series were approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and that this Bond is one of the Bonds delivered pursuant to the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date of Authentication:	THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., Trustee
	By:
	Authorized Officer

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT]

ASSIGNMENT

Bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint	For value received, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto the within does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint attorney to transfer the said Bond ooks kept for registration of the within Bond, with full power of substitution in the premises.	
Dated:		
	NOTICE: The signature(s) on this assignment must correspond in every particular with the name(s) of the registered owner(s) appearing on the face of the within Bond.	
Signature guaranteed by:		
NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by an "eligible guarantor institution" meeting the requirements of the Trustee, which requirements will include membership or participation in STAMP or such other signature guaranty program as may be determined by the Trustee in addition to, or in substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.		

EXHIBIT B

[[____] TRANSFERRED MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES]

RMRB	Series	202[4]	1[5]	lΓ	1
-------------	--------	--------	------	----	---

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

[NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE

BETWEEN

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

AND

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., AS TRUSTEE

AUTHORIZING

\$[PRINCIPAL]
RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE [REFUNDING] BONDS,
SERIES 202[4][5] [__]

Dated as of [DOC DATE]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Parties		1
Recitals		1
	ARTICLE I	
	DEFINITIONS, STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND PLEDGE OF SECURITY	
Section 1.1.	Supplemental Indenture	2
Section 1.1. Section 1.2.	Definitions	
Section 1.3.	Authority for This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement	
Section 1.4.	Rules of Construction	
Section 1.5.	Interpretation	
Section 1.6.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	
Section 1.7.	Indenture to Remain in Force	
Section 1.8.	Successors and Assigns.	
Section 1.9.	Separability Clause	
Section 1.10.	Benefits of Series Supplement.	
Section 1.10.	Governing Law	
Section 1.11.	Miscellaneous	
Section 1.12.	Granting Clause	
Section 1.13.	Granting Clause	10
	ARTICLE II	
	AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF SERIES 202[4][5] [] BONDS	
Section 2.1.	Authorization, Original Principal Amount, Designation, and Series	10
Section 2.2.	Purposes	
Section 2.3.	Registered Bonds Only, Dates, Denominations, Numbers, and Letters	
Section 2.4.	Interest Payment Dates, Interest Rates and Maturities of the Series 202[4][5] []	
20011011 2	Bonds	11
Section 2.5.	Paying Agent; Method and Place of Payment	
Section 2.6.	Bond Depository; Book-Entry System	
Section 2.7.	Redemption Prices and Terms.	
Section 2.8.	Notice of Redemption; Selection of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to Be Redeemed	
Section 2.9.	Creation of Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and Application Thereof	
Section 2.10.	Initial Deposits and Transfers into Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts	
Section 2.11.	Transfer of and Representations and Covenants Relating to [] Transferred	
	Mortgage Certificates	13
Section 2.12.	Form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	14
Section 2.13.	202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund	
Section 2.14.	Transfers from 202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account	
Section 2.15.	202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account	15
Section 2.16.	202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate Acquisition	
	[1[-] [<u></u>]88	
	ARTICLE III	
	[REDEMPTION	
Section 3.1.	Redemption of Refunded Bonds	
Section 3.2.	Sale of [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates	17
	ARTICLE IV	
	FEDERAL INCOME TAX MATTERS	
Section 4.1.	General Tax Covenant	
Section 4.2.	Use of Proceeds	17

Section 4.3.	Mortgage Eligibility Requirements	17
Section 4.4.	Targeted Area Residences	
Section 4.5.	Mortgage Rate	19
Section 4.6.	Rebate Requirement	19
Section 4.7.	No-Arbitrage Covenant	21
Section 4.8.	Limitations on Investment of Reserve Amounts	21
Section 4.9.	Limitations on Costs of Issuance	21
Section 4.10.	No Federal Guaranty	21
Section 4.11.	Information Reporting	21
Section 4.12.	Changes in Use of Mortgaged Property	21
Section 4.13.	Use of Repayments to Redeem Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	21
Section 4.14.	Recapture	21
Section 4.15.	Bonds are not Hedge Bonds	
Section 4.16.	Sale of 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates	
Section 4.17.	Record Retention	22
Section 4.18.	Continuing Obligation	22
	ARTICLE V	
	OTHER MATTERS	
Section 5.1.	Reserved	22
Section 5.2.	Transfer of Unexpended Proceeds	
Section 5.3.	Application of Amounts in 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account	22
Section 5.4.	Application of Residual Revenues	
Section 5.5.	Limitations on Mortgage Loans	
Section 5.6.	Covenant Relating to the Program Agreement	
Section 5.7.	Depository	
Section 5.8.	Certain Requirements Applicable to Cashflow Statements	
Section 5.9.	Certain Conditions of Issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 5.10.	Sale of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	24
Section 5.11.	Execution in Several Counterparts	
Section 5.12.	Certain Duties of the Department	25
Section 5.13.	No Recourse on Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	25
Section 5.14.	Protection of Trust Estate	25
Section 5.15.	Continuing Disclosure Relating to Other Obligated Persons	26
Section 5.16.	Agreement Regarding Assumption of Certain Home Loans	26
Section 5.17.	Responsibilities of Trustee	26
Section 5.18.	Compliance with Texas Government Code	
Section 5.19.	Instructions via Electronic Means	
Section 5.20.	Letter of Instruction; Written Instructions	28
Exhibit A – Form	n of Bond	A-1
Exhibit B – [[] TRANSFERRED MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES]	B-1

[NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE

THIS [NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE, dated as of [DOC DATE] (this "202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement"), is made by and between the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS, a public and official agency of the State of Texas (together with any successor to its rights, duties, and obligations hereunder, the "Department"), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee (as successor trustee to MTrust Corp, and together with any successor trustee hereunder, the "Trustee").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Department and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered that certain Amended and Restated Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of July 1, 2019, as amended and supplemented from time to time (the "Indenture"), providing for the issuance from time to time by the Department of one or more series of its Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds (collectively, the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Department has been created and organized pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as such may be amended from time to time (together with other laws of the State of Texas (the "State") applicable to the Department, the "Act"), for the purpose, among others, of providing a means of financing the costs of residential ownership, development and rehabilitation that will provide safe and sanitary housing for persons and families of low and very low income and families of moderate income (as described in the Act and as determined by the Governing Board of the Department from time to time) at prices they can afford; and

[WHEREAS, the Act authorizes the Department: (i) to make and acquire, and to enter into advance commitments to make and acquire, mortgage loans (including participations therein) secured by mortgages on residential housing in the State; (ii) to issue its bonds for the purpose of obtaining funds to make and acquire such mortgage loans or participations therein, to establish necessary reserve funds and to pay administrative and other costs incurred in connection with the issuance of such bonds; and (iii) to pledge all or any part of the revenues, receipts or resources of the Department, including the revenues and receipts to be received by the Department from such mortgage loans or participations therein, and to mortgage, pledge or grant security interests in such mortgages, mortgage loans or participations therein or other property of the Department, to secure the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on such bonds; and]

[WHEREAS, the Department is authorized under the Act to issue bonds to refund its outstanding obligations and is authorized under the Indenture to issue bonds to refund Bonds issued under the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, Section 1207.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, authorizes the Department to issue refunding bonds to refund all or any part of the Department's outstanding bonds, notes or other general or special obligations; and

WHEREAS, Section 1002 of the Indenture authorizes the Department and the Trustee to execute and deliver a supplemental indenture, authorizing Bonds of a Series to include any other matters and things relative to such Bonds which are not inconsistent with or contrary to the Indenture, to add to the covenants of the Department, and to pledge other moneys, securities or funds as part of the Trust Estate; and

WHEREAS, the Department has determined to issue its Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, Series 202[4][5] [__] in an aggregate principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] (the "Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds") pursuant to the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement [for the purpose of refunding its Outstanding Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series [___] ([collectively,]the "Refunded Bonds")][to obtain funds to acquire Mortgage Certificates backed by Mortgage Loans secured by mortgages on residential housing in the State owned and occupied by persons and families of low and very low income and families of moderate income, to provide down payment and closing cost assistance with respect to Assisted Mortgage Loans (as hereinafter defined), to pay lender

compensation related to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans and to pay a portion of the costs of issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds], all under and in accordance with the Constitution and the laws of the State; and
[WHEREAS, concurrently with the execution of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, the Department and the Trustee are also entering into that certain [NUMBER] Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture of even date herewith (together with any amendments thereto, the "202[4][5] [] Series Supplement") by and between the Department and the Trustee, pursuant to which the Department intends to issue its Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, [Taxable] Series 202[4][5] [] (the "Series 2024D Bonds", and together with the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the "Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds") for the purposes described in the 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement; and]
WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement and the issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds have been in all respects duly and validly authorized by a written resolution of the Governing Board of the Department; and
WHEREAS, the Trustee has accepted the trusts created by the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement and in evidence thereof has joined in the execution and delivery hereof; and
WHEREAS, except as provided herein, all acts and conditions and things required by the Constitution and laws of the State to happen, exist and be performed precedent to execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement have happened, exist and have been performed as so required in order to make the Indenture, as supplemented by this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, a valid, binding and legal instrument for the security of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and a valid and binding agreement in accordance with its terms;
NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the holders thereof from time to time, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and for the further purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered and accepted by the holders thereof from time to time, the Department and the Trustee do hereby mutually covenant and agree, for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective holders from time to time of the Bonds, including the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, as follows:
ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS, STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND PLEDGE OF SECURITY
Section 1.1. <u>Supplemental Indenture</u> . This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement is supplemental to, and is adopted in accordance with, Article III and Article X of the Indenture.
Section 1.2. <u>Definitions.</u>
1. Unless defined in subsection (b) of this Section 1.2 or unless the context shall require otherwise, all defined terms contained in the Indenture shall have the same meanings in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement (other than in the form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bond set forth in Exhibit A hereto) as such defined terms are given in Section 101 of the Indenture.
2. As used in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement (other than in the form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bond set forth in Exhibit A hereto), unless the context shall otherwise require, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:
"Account" or "Accounts" shall mean any one or more, as the case may be, of the separate special trust accounts pertaining to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds created and established in Section 2.10 of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement.

"Assisted Mortgage Loans" shall mean 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans and 2023C Mortgage Loans that include a related DPA Loan to provide down payment and closing cost assistance.

"Authorized Denominations" shall mean \$[5,000] principal amount or any integral multiples thereof.

"Authorized Representative of the Department" shall mean the [Chair or Vice Chair of the Board of the Department, the Executive Director of the Department, the Director of Administration of the Department, the Director of Financial Administration of the Department, the Director of Bond Finance of the Department, and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary to the Board] or any officer or employee of the Department authorized to perform specific acts or duties by resolution duly adopted by the Board and as evidenced by a written certificate delivered to the Trustee containing the specimen signature of such person.

"Board" shall mean the Governing Board of the Department.

"Bond Counsel" shall mean a firm or firms of attorneys selected by the Department, and acceptable to the Trustee, experienced in the field of housing revenue bonds the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and whose legal opinion on such bonds is acceptable in national bond markets.

"Bond Depository" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and any successor Bond Depository appointed pursuant to Section 913 of the Indenture and Section 2.7 hereof.

"Business Day" shall mean any day other than a (i) Saturday or Sunday, (ii) day on which banking institutions in New York, New York, the State, or the city in which the payment office of the Paying Agent is located are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to be closed for business, or (iii) day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

"Certificate Accrued Interest" shall mean the amount of interest received in the month following the month of the purchase of a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate by the Trustee which represents the number of days of interest on such 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate at the applicable Pass-Through Rate from the first day of the month of purchase to, but not including, the Certificate Purchase Date.

"Certificate Purchase Date" shall mean, with respect to a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate, the date of purchase thereof by the Trustee on behalf of the Department in accordance with the Servicing Agreement.

"Certificate Purchase Period" shall mean the period from the Issuance Date to and including [____], but which may be extended to a date no later than [____], in accordance with Section 5.2 of this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in clauses (b) and (c).

"Compliance Agent" shall mean Hilltop Securities Inc., and its successors and assigns.

"Compliance Agreement" shall mean the Program Administration Agreement dated as of May 24, 2023, by and between the Department and the Compliance Agent, together with any amendments thereto.

"Comptroller" means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

"Computation Date" shall mean each Installment Computation Date and the Final Computation Date.

"Contract for Deed Exception" shall mean the exception from certain Mortgage Loan eligibility requirements available with respect to a Borrower possessing land under a contract for deed, as provided in Section 143(i)(l)(C) of the Code.

"Costs of Issuance" shall mean costs to the extent incurred in connection with, and allocable to, the issuance of an issuance of obligations within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code. For example, Costs of Issuance include the following costs, but only to the extent incurred in connection with, and allocable to, the borrowing: underwriters' spread; counsel fees; financial advisory fees; fees paid to an organization to evaluate the credit quality of an issue; trustee fees; paying agent fees; bond registrar, certification and authentication fees; accounting fees; printing costs for bonds and offering documents; public approval process costs; engineering and feasibility study costs; guarantee fees, other than qualified guarantees; and similar costs.

"Counsel's Opinion" shall mean a written opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to municipal bonds (who may also be counsel to the Department) selected by the Department and satisfactory to the Trustee.

"Depository" shall mean the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company, acting in accordance with the Depository Agreement, and any bank or trust company appointed pursuant to Section 914 of the Indenture and Section 5.7 hereof to act as depository of certain moneys and investments.

"Depository Agreement" shall mean that certain [_____] Supplement to Amended and Restated Depository Agreement dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Department, the Trustee and the Depository relating to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, together with any amendments or supplements thereto.

"Depository Participant" shall mean a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or any other Person for whom from time to time a Bond Depository effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with such Bond Depository.

"DPA Loan" means a subordinated, no stated interest loan for down payment and closing costs made to a mortgagor under the Program in an amount as identified in the commitment lot notice applicable to a 202[4][5] [__]C Mortgage Loan, subject to adjustment from time to time at the direction of the Department. DPA Loans are due on sale, refinance, or repayment of the first mortgage and have a thirty year term. DPA Loans are not considered Mortgage Loans.

"Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel" shall mean, with respect to any action, or omission of an action, the taking or omission of which requires such an opinion, an unqualified written opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that, under existing law, such action or omission does not adversely affect the excludability of interest payable on the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes (subject to the inclusion of any exceptions contained in the opinion of Bond Counsel delivered upon original issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or other customary exceptions acceptable to the recipient thereof).

"Final Computation Date" shall mean the date on which final payment in full of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds is made.

"Ginnie Mae" shall mean the Government National Mortgage Association, a wholly-owned corporate instrumentality of the United States of America within the Department of Housing and Urban Development, whose powers are prescribed generally by Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934, as amended (12 U.S.C. § 1716 et seq.), and any successor thereto.

"Ginnie Mae Certificate" shall mean a fully-modified, mortgage-backed, pass-through security issued by the Servicer in accordance with the applicable Ginnie Mae Guide bearing interest at the applicable Pass-Through Rate and representing the beneficial ownership interest in a Ginnie Mae pool, registered in the name of the Trustee and guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by Ginnie Mae pursuant to Section 306(g) of Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934 and regulations promulgated thereunder backed by Mortgage Loans originated by Mortgage Lenders under the Program and packaged by the Servicer into a Ginnie Mae pool.

"Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price" shall mean, with respect to the Program and the purchase of any Ginnie Mae Certificate thereunder by the Trustee on any Certificate Purchase Date, the total of 100% of the principal balance of the 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loans in the applicable Mortgage Pool on record with Ginnie Mae (subject to adjustment upon written notice from the Department) on the first day of the month in which the subject Certificate Purchase Date occurs, but shall not include any Certificate Accrued Interest thereon. "Ginnie Mae Guaranty Agreement" shall mean, with respect to the Program, the Commitment to Guarantee Mortgage-Backed Securities (Form HUD-11704) (whether one or more) issued by Ginnie Mae to the Servicer, together with any amendments or supplements thereto or extensions thereof. "Gross Proceeds" shall mean any Proceeds and any Replacement Proceeds. "IHFA" means the Idaho Housing and Finance Association, an Idaho independent public body corporate and politic. "Indenture" shall mean the Amended and Restated Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of July 1, 2019, between the Department and the Trustee, as supplemented and amended from time to time. "Initial Bond" means the Series 202[4][5] Bond approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller. "Installment Computation Date" shall mean the last day of the fifth Tax Bond Year and each succeeding fifth Tax Bond Year. [NEW MONEY]"Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, each July 1 and January 1, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and any other date on which the Series 202[4][5] Bonds are subject to redemption. [REFUNDING] "Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the first day of each month, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and any other date on which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are subject to redemption. "Investment Proceeds" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations and, generally, consist of any amounts actually or constructively received from investing Proceeds. "Issuance Date" shall mean [CLOSING DATE], the date of initial issuance and delivery of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to the Underwriters, as initial purchasers thereof, in exchange for payment of the purchase price of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. "Letter of Instructions" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, a written directive and authorization to the Trustee or any Depository specifying the period of time for which such directive and authorization shall remain in effect, executed by two Authorized Representatives of the Department. "Letter of Representations" shall mean that certain DTC Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations executed by the Department and the Bond Depository. [NEW MONEY]"Mortgage Loan Principal Payment" shall mean, with respect to any 202[4][5] [__]

[REFUNDING]"Mortgage Loan Principal Payments" shall mean all Mortgage Loan Principal Prepayments and all regularly scheduled payments of principal with respect to all Mortgage Loans included in the [___] Transferred Mortgage Certificates.

Mortgage Loan, all amounts representing (i) scheduled payments of principal thereof and (ii) Mortgage Loan Principal Prepayments other than portions, if any, of Mortgage Loan Principal Prepayments representing any penalty, fee, premium or other additional charge for the prepayment of principal which may be paid pursuant to the terms of such

202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan.

"Mortgage Origination Agreement" shall mean the Master Mortgage Origination Agreement by and between the Department and a Mortgage Lender, together with any amendments thereto.

"Mortgage Pool" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Pool" in the Servicing Agreement.

"Net Proceeds" means Sale Proceeds, less the portion of any Sale Proceeds invested in a reasonably required reserve or replacement fund.

"Nonpurpose Investment" shall mean any "investment property," as defined in Section 148(b) of the Code, that is not a purpose investment acquired to carry out the governmental purpose of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds.

"Optional Redemption Date" shall mean [OPTIONAL REDEMPTION DATE].

"Other Obligated Person" shall mean a Person that is a mortgagor with respect to at least 20% in aggregate principal amount of the Mortgage Loans held under the Indenture.

"Pass-Through Rate" shall mean the interest rate accruing each month on a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate, which will equal the mortgage rate of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans backing the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate less servicing and guaranty fees, which fees are retained by the Servicer.

"Paying Agent" shall mean the Trustee.

"Proceeds" shall mean any Sale Proceeds, Investment Proceeds and Transferred Proceeds.

"Program" shall mean the Department's Single Family Mortgage Purchase Program as set forth and implemented through the Program Agreement.

"Program Agreement" shall mean, collectively, the Mortgage Origination Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Compliance Agreement and the Program Guidelines.

"Program Guidelines" shall mean the Program Guidelines for Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs effective July 24, 2023, relating to specific provisions of the Program, as amended from time to time.

"Purchase Agreement" shall mean the Bond Purchase Agreement dated [PRICING DATE], between the Department and the Underwriters providing for the purchase of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds by the Underwriters, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Rating Agency" shall mean: (i) S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc., and any successor thereto; and (ii) Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto to the extent either agency then has a rating on the Bonds in effect at the request of the Department.

"Rebate Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-3(b) of the Regulations and generally means the excess, as of any date, of the future value of all receipts on Nonpurpose Investments over the future value of all payments on Nonpurpose Investments, all as determined in accordance with Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations.

"Rebate Analyst" shall mean a person that is (a) qualified and experienced in the calculation of rebate payments under Section 148 of the Code, (b) chosen by the Department, and (c) engaged for the purpose of determining the Rebate Amount and the amount of required deposits, if any, to the Rebate Fund.

"Record Date" shall mean the close of business on the 15th day of the month (whether or not a Business Day) immediately preceding an Interest Payment Date.

"Redemption Price" shall mean, with respect to any Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond, the principal amount thereof, plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond or the Indentures.

["Refunded Bonds" shall mean all of the Department's Outstanding Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series [].]
"Regulations" means the applicable proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.
"Replacement Proceeds" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(c) of the Regulations and, generally, consist of amounts that have a sufficiently direct nexus to an issue of obligations or the governmental purpose of an issue of obligations to conclude that the amounts would have been used for that governmental purpose if the Proceeds were not used or to be used for that governmental purpose.
"Representative" shall mean [REPRESENTATIVE].
"Revenues" shall mean in addition to those items defined as such in the Indenture, all amounts paid or required to be paid from time to time on the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates, including any payments received from Ginnie Mae pursuant to the Ginnie Mae Certificates, all Mortgage Loan Principal Payments representing the same, all prepayment premiums or penalties received by or on behalf of the Department in respect of the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates and all other net proceeds of such 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates.
"RHS" shall mean the United States Department of Agriculture, Rural Housing Service, formerly known as Farmers Home Administration, or any successor thereto.
"Sale Proceeds" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.148-1(b) of the Regulations and, generally, consist of any amounts actually or constructively received from the sale (or other disposition) of any obligation, including amounts used to pay underwriters' discount or compensation and accrued interest other than pre-issuance accrued interest. Sale Proceeds also include amounts derived from the sale of a right that is associated with any obligation and that is described in Section 1.148-4(b)(4) of the Regulations.
"Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of the Department of the Series authorized by this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement.
"Series Supplement" shall mean this [NUMBER] Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture by and between the Department and the Trustee, dated as of [DOC DATE], together with any amendments hereto.
"Servicer" shall mean (i) IHFA, or any successor thereto as servicer for the Program, including any designee to act as subservicer on its behalf; and (ii) any additional servicer for the Program as selected by the Department.
"Servicing Agreement" shall mean (i) with respect to IHFA, the Mortgage Acquisition, Pooling and Servicing Agreement dated as of October 1, 2021, by and between the Department and IHFA, as amended pursuant to that certain First Addendum to Mortgage Acquisition, Pooling and Servicing Agreement dated as of June 1, 2023; and (ii) with respect to any additional servicer, the servicing agreement executed by the Department and such servicer, in any case together with any amendments thereto.
"Sinking Fund Installment" means the principal amount of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds subject to scheduled mandatory redemption on the respective redemption dates set forth in Error! Reference source not found. hereof.
"State" shall mean the State of Texas.

"Subaccount" or "Subaccounts" shall mean any one or more, as the case may be, of the special subaccounts pertaining to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds created in certain Accounts pursuant to Section 2.9 hereof.

"Tax Bond Year" shall mean each one-year period that ends at the close of business on the day selected by the Department. The first and last Tax Bond Years may be short periods. If no day is selected by the Department before the earlier of the date the last Series 202[4][5] [] Bond is discharged or the date that is five years after the Issuance Date, Tax Bond Years end on each anniversary of the Issuance Date and on the date the last Series 202[4][5] [] Bond is discharged.
"Transferred Proceeds" shall mean the amounts described in Section 1.148-9 of the Regulations.
"202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount within the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Bond Proceeds Fund" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Bond Proceeds Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Cost of Issuance Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account of the Cost of Issuance Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [_] Down Payment Assistance Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [_] Down Payment Assistance Subaccount within the 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan Account established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Expense Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Expense Account of the Expense Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Interest Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Interest Account of the Interest Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates" shall mean the Ginnie Mae Certificates that evidence beneficial ownership of and a participation in a Mortgage Pool, that satisfy the requirements of Section 2.17 hereof which are purchased by the Trustee from amounts available in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account and pledged by the Department to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement.
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account of the Mortgage Loan Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans" shall mean the Mortgage Loans included in each Mortgage Pool represented by a 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate.
"202[4][5] [] Principal Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Principal Account of the Principal Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account of the Residual Revenues Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Revenue Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account of the Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Special Redemption Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Special Redemption Account of the Special Redemption Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"[] Transferred Mortgage Certificates" shall mean the Mortgage Certificates allocated to the [] Mortgage Loan Account as described in Exhibit B hereto.

"Underwriters" shall mean the Representative and the other underwriters named on the schedule attached to the Purchase Agreement.
"Yield" shall mean (i) with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, yield as determined in accordance with Section 143(g)(2)(C) of the Code and (ii) with respect to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans, the effective rate of mortgage interest as determined in accordance with Section 143(g)(2)(B) of the Code.
Section 1.3. <u>Authority for This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement</u> . This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Act and the Indenture, particularly Section 1002(1) thereof.
Section 1.4. <u>Rules of Construction.</u>
1. For all purposes of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement unless the context requires otherwise, all references to designated Articles, Sections and other subdivisions are to the articles, sections and other subdivisions of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement.
2. Except where the context otherwise requires, terms defined in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement to impart the singular number shall be considered to include the plural number and vice versa.
3. Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa.
4. This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein and to sustain the validity of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement and the Indenture which it supplements.
Section 1.5. <u>Interpretation</u> . The Table of Contents, titles and headings of the Articles and Sections of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict the terms of provisions hereof.
Section 1.6. <u>Effect of Headings and Table of Contents</u> . The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.
Section 1.7. <u>Indenture to Remain in Force</u> . Except as amended by this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, the Indenture shall remain in full force and effect as to the matters covered therein.
Section 1.8. <u>Successors and Assigns</u> . All covenants and agreements in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement by the Department and the Trustee shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.
Section 1.9. <u>Separability Clause</u> . In case any provision in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.
Section 1.10. <u>Benefits of Series Supplement</u> . Nothing in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement or in the Bonds, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, their successors hereunder, and the Holders of Bonds any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement.
Section 1.11. Governing Law. This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State.

Section 1.12. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. Every "request," "order," "demand," "application," "notice," "statement," "certificate," "consent," "instruction," or similar action hereunder shall, unless the form thereof is specifically provided herein, be in writing, and in the case of the Department signed by an Authorized Representative of the

Department or in the case of any other Person signed by its President or Vice President, or other officer serving in similar capacities specifically authorized to execute such writing on behalf of any other Person, as the case may be.

Granting Clause. In order to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and Section 1.13. interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, and the performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions herein contained, and in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trust hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the holders thereof and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Department does hereby GRANT, BARGAIN, CONVEY, ASSIGN, MORTGAGE, and PLEDGE to the Trustee and its successors in trust hereunder all rights, title and interest of the Department now owned or hereafter acquired in and to the DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, all amounts that may be received with respect to the DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Certificates and the Ginnie Mae Guaranty Agreement, any right of the Department under any Ginnie Mae Guaranty Agreement with respect to the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates held under the Indenture, including any amendments, extensions, or renewals of the terms thereof, including, without limitation, all present and future rights of the Department to make claim for, collect and receive any income, revenues, issues, profits, insurance proceeds and other sums of money payable to the account of or receivable by the Department under the DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, to bring actions and proceedings under the DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] Mortgage Certificates, or for the enforcement thereof, and to do any and all things which the Department is or may become entitled to do under the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, and the holders of the Bonds are by such pledge and assignment afforded a beneficial interest in such DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates.

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF SERIES 202[4][5] [__] BONDS

Section 2.1. <u>Authorization, Original Principal Amount, Designation, and Series</u>. In accordance with and subject to the terms, conditions, and limitations established in the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement, a Series of Bonds is hereby authorized to be issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL]. Each Bond of this Series of Bonds shall be entitled "Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond, Series 202[4][5] [__]." The terms of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be as set forth in Article III of the Indenture and this Article II.

Section 2.2. <u>Purposes</u>. The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are issued in accordance with subsection 1(3)(b) of Section 302 of the Indenture for the purposes of [(i) the making, acquisition or refinancing of Mortgage Loans, through the purchase of 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, including providing down payment and closing cost assistance with respect to Assisted Mortgage Loans and paying lender compensation related to the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans; [(ii) the making of deposits in amounts, if any, required by the Indenture to be paid into one or more Funds from the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds;] and (ii[[i]) the payment of Costs of Issuance][the refunding of the Refunded Bonds.]

Section 2.3. [(i) the acquisition or refinancing of Mortgage Loans, or participations therein, through the purchase of 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, including the payment of legal, financing and other expenses incidental thereto and including providing down payment and closing cost assistance with respect to Assisted Mortgage Loans; (ii) the making of deposits in amounts, if any, required by the Indenture or this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement to be paid into one or more Funds or Accounts from the proceeds of such Series of Bonds; (iii) payment of Cost of Issuance; and (iv) the payment of Department's Expenses, including paying lender compensation related to the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans][the refunding of the Refunded Bonds].

Section 2.4. Registered Bonds Only, Dates, Denominations, Numbers, and Letters.

- 1. The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be issuable only in the form of fully registered bonds without coupons and may not be exchanged into coupon bonds. The Initial Bond shall be registered to the Representative.
- 2. The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be dated as of the date of authentication thereof by the Trustee, unless such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date, in which case they shall be dated as of such

Interest Payment Date; provided, however, that if the date of authentication shall be prior to the first Interest Payment Date or in the case of the Initial Bond, the Series 202[4][5] Bonds shall be dated as of the Issuance Date. 3. The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations. 4. Unless the Department shall direct otherwise, each Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond within a maturity of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be lettered and numbered separately from 00001 upward prefixed by the letters R, the letters Ja or Ju depending on whether the maturity is January or July, and the last two digits of the year of maturity, provided that the Initial Bond shall be numbered TR-1. Interest Payment Dates, Interest Rates and Maturities of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. Section 2.5. The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall bear interest from the date thereof until maturity or prior redemption at the respective rates per annum set forth below. Interest on the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, payable on each Interest Payment Date until maturity or prior redemption. The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall mature and become payable on the dates and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, subject to prior redemption in accordance with Section 2.8 hereof and Article IV of the Indenture: **Maturity Date** Principal Amount (\$) **Interest Rate** [INSERT VARIABLE RATE PROVISIONS, AS APPLICABLE] Section 2.6. Paying Agent; Method and Place of Payment. The Trustee is hereby appointed as Paying Agent for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and the Trustee hereby accepts such appointment. The principal amount and Redemption Price of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be payable upon the presentation and surrender thereof, as the same respectively become due and payable, at the applicable office of the Trustee. For purposes of this Section, "applicable office" shall mean the Trustee's office presently located in Houston, Texas (or such other office designated by the Trustee) which will be utilized to perform payments and transfers with respect to the Bonds. The interest on each Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond shall be payable by check mailed on the Interest Payment Date to the Person in whose name such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond is registered at the close of business on the Record Date immediately preceding the applicable Interest Payment Date, at the address of such Person as shown on the Bond registration books kept by the Trustee. The principal amount and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 202[4][5] Bonds shall also be payable at any other place that may be provided for such payment by the appointment of any other Paying Agent for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds as permitted by the Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for so long as the Bond Depository is the exclusive Holder of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and for Holders of not less than \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds, and except for the final payment of principal of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds at maturity, the principal amount, Redemption Price thereof and the interest thereon shall be payable by wire transfer in immediately available federal funds to the Bond Depository or such Holders to an account in the continental United States without the necessity of any immediate presentation and surrender of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds pursuant to written instructions from the Holder, or the Letter of Representations, as the case may be. Section 2.7. Bond Depository; Book-Entry System. Pursuant to Section 913 of the Indenture, the Department hereby appoints The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, as Bond Depository for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. In accordance with the Letter of Representations, the Department shall cause the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds (other than the Initial Bond) to be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for the Bond Depository, and to be delivered on the Issuance Date to the Trustee to be held on behalf of the Bond Depository.

- With respect to Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds registered in the Bond registration books of the Department required to be maintained by the Trustee pursuant to Section 310 of the Indenture in the name of Cede & Co. or any successor Bond Depository, or a nominee therefor, the Department and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation to any Depository Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such Depository Participant holds an interest in Series 202[4][5] Bonds. The Department and the Trustee may treat and consider the registered owner of any Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond as the holder and absolute owner of such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond for the purpose of payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [_] Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers and exchanges with respect to such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Trustee shall pay all the principal amount and Redemption Price of and interest on the Series 202[4][5] Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective registered owners of the Series 202[4][5] Bonds and all such payments shall be valid and effective with respect to such payments to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. The Department and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of The Depository Trust Company, any successor Bond Depository or any Depository Participant with respect to any ownership interest in Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any Depository Participant or any other Person, other than a registered owner of a Series 202[4][5] Bond as shown in the Bond registration books required to be kept and maintained pursuant to Section 310 of the Indenture, of any notice with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any Depository Participant or any other Person, other than a registered owner of a Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond, of any amount with respect to any Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond. The rights of Depository Participants and Persons on behalf of whom any Depository Participant holds a beneficial interest in Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Depository Participants and other Persons and the applicable Bond Depository. In the event that either (i) the Bond Depository that is, directly or through a nominee, the registered owner of all of the Outstanding Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds notifies the Trustee and the Department that it is no longer willing or able to discharge its responsibilities as a Bond Depository or (ii) the Department determines that continuance of the existing book-entry system for ownership of interests in the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds is not in the best interest of such owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, then the Department shall direct the Bond Depository to terminate the existing book-entry system for ownership of interests in the Series 202[4][5] Bonds. Upon such termination, the Department shall promptly select a substitute Bond Depository (and shall notify the Trustee in writing of such selection) to provide a system of book-entry ownership of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] Bonds, if one is available satisfactory to the Department, and the ownership of all Series 202[4][5] Bonds shall be transferred on the Bond registration books required to be kept and maintained pursuant to Section 310 of the Indenture to such successor Bond Depository, or its nominee. In the alternative, the Department may direct the Trustee to, and if the Department fails to promptly designate a successor Bond Depository the Trustee, without further
- direction, shall, notify the Depository Participants, through the Bond Depository for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, of the availability of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds registered in the names of such Persons as are owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and, upon surrender to the Trustee of the Outstanding Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds held by the Bond Depository, accompanied by registration instructions from the Bond Depository, the Trustee shall, at the expense of the transferees, cause to be printed and authenticated Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, in Authorized Denominations, to the owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds as of the date of the termination of the existing book-entry ownership system for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. Neither the Department nor the Trustee shall be liable for any delay in delivery of such instructions and may conclusively rely on, and shall be protected in relying upon, such instructions. So long as the Department has designated a Bond Depository to provide a system of book-entry ownership of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, all of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds must be held under such book-entry system. Prior to any transfer of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds outside the bookentry system (including, but not limited to, any initial transfer outside the book-entry system) the Department, Bond Depository, or the transferor of a Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond shall provide or cause to be provided to the Trustee all information necessary to allow the Trustee to comply with any applicable tax reporting obligations, including without limitation any cost basis reporting obligations under Internal Revenue Code Section 6045, as amended. The Trustee shall conclusively rely on the information provided to it and shall have no responsibility to verify or ensure the accuracy of such information.
- 4. Notwithstanding any other provisions in Article II of this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement, the Department and the Trustee may, but shall not be required to, enter into separate agreements with one or more Bond

Depositories which may provide for alternative or additional provisions with respect to the delivery of notices, payment of interest and/or principal, or any other matters.

Section 2.8. <u>Redemption Prices and Terms</u>. The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall not be subject to redemption prior to maturity except as follows:

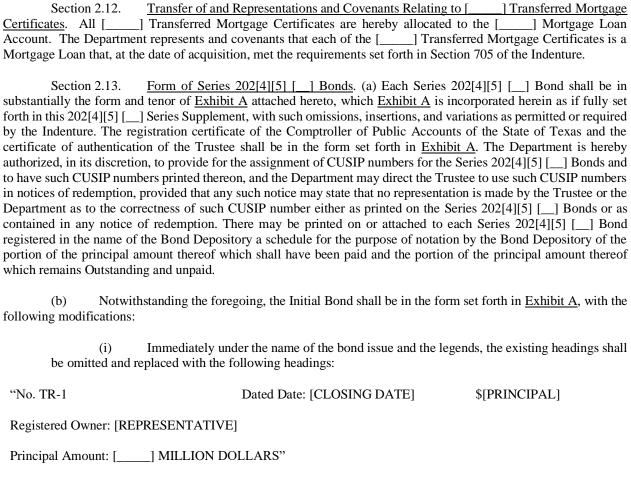
[REDEMPTION PROVISIONS TO COME]

Section 2.9. Notice of Redemption; Selection of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to Be Redeemed.

- 1. Subject to Section 2.7 hereof, notice of the call for any redemption other than pursuant to Section 2.7.1 hereof, identifying the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, shall be given by the Trustee as provided in Section 405 of the Indenture. If applicable, such notice shall provide that redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds is conditioned upon moneys being available for such purpose on the redemption date.
- 2. Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered owner of such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds receives the notice.
- 3. Except as specified in Section 2.7(2) and Section 2.7(3) hereof, the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to be redeemed in part shall be selected as provided in Section 404 of the Indenture. While the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are held by the Bond Depository, Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be selected for redemption as described in Section 2.6 hereof.

Section 2.10. Creation of Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and Application Thereof.

- 1. Pursuant to the provisions of subsection 3 of Section 502 of the Indenture, there is established by this Section 2.10 for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, an Account in the Interest Fund and the Principal Fund. Each such Account shall be known and designated as the "202[4][5] [__] _____ Account", with the blank containing an appropriate reference to the Fund to which such Account relates. There is also hereby established for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds two additional Funds designated as the "202[4][5] [__] Bond Proceeds Fund" and the "202[4][5] [__] Rebate Fund." Within each of the Cost of Issuance Fund, the Expense Fund, the Mortgage Loan Fund, the Revenue Fund, the Special Redemption Fund and the Residual Revenues Fund, there is hereby established an Account to be known and designated as the "202[4][5] [__] ____ Account" with the blank containing an appropriate reference to the Fund to which such Account relates. Within the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan Account, there is also hereby established for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds two additional subaccounts designated as the "202[4][5] [__] Down Payment Assistance Subaccount" and the "202[4][5] [__] Administrative Subaccount."
- 2. Unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Revenues from the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates or from the investment or reinvestment of moneys on deposit in each Account for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds shall be kept separate and apart from the Revenues attributable to other Mortgage Certificates or attributable to the investment and reinvestment of the moneys on deposit under the Indenture with respect to any other Series. The Accounts shall be for the equal benefit of the Holders of all of the Bonds. The segregation of the Accounts as required by this Section 2.10 is for the purpose of making the calculations required by Sections 143(g) and 148 of the Code, and is not for the purpose of giving a priority or preference to the Bonds of one Series over that of another Series. Except as provided in this Section, the Revenues and proceeds of a Series shall continue to be used as provided in Article V of the Indenture.
- Section 2.11. <u>Initial Deposits and Transfers into Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts</u>. On the Issuance Date, as shall be more fully set forth in a Letter of Instructions, the Trustee shall deposit the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds into the 202[4][5] [__] Bond Proceeds Fund. There shall be transferred from the 202[4][5] [__] Bond Proceeds Fund the amounts specified in a Letter of Instructions authorizing the authentication and delivery of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, for deposit to the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts specified therein. After completion of such transfers, the 202[4][5] [__] Bond Proceeds Fund shall be closed. After payment of all costs, any funds remaining in the 202[4][5] [__] Cost of Issuance Account shall be transferred to the Residual Revenues Fund pursuant to a Letter of Instructions from the Department.



(ii) The first paragraph shall be replaced with the following:

The TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (herein called the "Department"), a public and official agency of the State of Texas, acknowledges itself indebted to, and FOR VALUE RECEIVED, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above or registered assigns, but solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter provided, on the maturity date specified below, unless redeemed prior thereto as hereinafter provided, the principal amount set forth above in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on such principal sum to the registered owner hereof in like coin or currency from the Issuance Date of this Bond or from the most recent date to which interest on this Bond (or any Bond in exchange for, or in lieu of, which this Bond was issued), has been paid at the interest rates per annum set forth below, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, payable on [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and each January 1 and July 1 thereafter (each, an "Interest Payment Date") to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, until the Department's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal amount shall be discharged, in accordance with the following schedule:

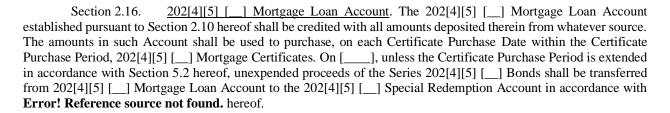
[Insert maturity schedule from Section 2.5 of the Series Supplement]

The principal amount or Redemption Price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the applicable office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (such bank and any successor in such capacity being referred to as the "Trustee"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the cumulative amount of interest paid or payable on any Bond (including interest calculated as provided in the Indentures (as defined below), together with all other amounts that constitute interest on the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas that are contracted for, charged, reserved, taken or received pursuant to the Indentures) through any Interest Payment Date or through the date of payment of such Bond (whether at maturity, by acceleration or upon earlier redemption) exceed

the "net interest cost" that will produce a "net effective interest rate" of greater than 15% per annum or, to the extent allowed by law, such greater "net effective interest rate" as may be allowed from time to time. The terms "net interest cost" and "net effective interest rate," as used herein, shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 2.14. <u>202[4][5] [__] Rebate Fund.</u>

Amount that will be payable on the next occurring Computation Date, as set forth in Section 4.6.1(ii). In calculating the Rebate Amount, the Department may rely upon a Counsel's Opinion or an opinion of a Rebate Analyst that the method of calculation utilized by the Department complies with the requirements of Section 148 of the Code and Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations. If, in making such calculations, the Department determines that there is an insufficient amount currently on deposit in the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund to make the payment required by Section 4.6.1(ii) hereof, then the Department shall (i) immediately transfer the amount of such deficiency from any other account in the Expense Fund or (ii) instruct the Trustee to transfer such amount to the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund from the Revenue Fund and the Trustee shall transfer from the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account to the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund the amounts so specified, all in accordance with Section 505 of the Indenture. If, in making such calculations, the Department determines that there is a negative Rebate Amount, then the Department may direct the Trustee in writing to transfer from the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund to the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account the amount then on deposit in the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund.
2. All earnings resulting from the investment of amounts on deposit in the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fundshall be credited to the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund.
3. No later than 55 day after each Computation Date for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the Department shall deliver the items set forth in Section 4.6.1 to the Trustee. Not later than 60 days after each Computation Date for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the Trustee shall withdraw from the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund the amounts described in Section 4.6.1(ii) hereof and remit to the United States of America the amounts required to be paid to the United States of America in accordance with written instructions from the Department, which shall be in compliance with Sections 1.148-1 through 1.148-8 of the Regulations or any successor regulation.
4. If the Department discovers or is notified that any amount due to the United States of America in ar amount described in Section 4.6.1(ii) has not been paid to the United States of America pursuant hereto as required or that any payment paid to the United States of America pursuant hereto has failed to satisfy any requirement of Section 148(f) of the Code or Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations (whether or not such failure shall be due to any default by the Department or the Trustee), the Department, shall immediate transfer any amounts due as set forth in Section 4.6.2 and shall deliver to the Trustee any documents required pursuant to Section 4.6.2. Upon receipt of such amount and documentation relating thereto, the Trustee shall withdraw from the 202[4][5] [] Rebate Fund the amounts described in Section 4.6.2 and remit to the United States of America the amounts required to be paid in accordance with written instructions from the Department, which shall be in compliance with Regulations Sections 1.148-1 through 1.148-8 or any successor regulation.
5. Each payment required to be made to the United States of America pursuant to this Section shall be submitted to the Internal Revenue Service Center, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19255 or such other address as provided by law or regulation and shall be accompanied by Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-T properly completed by the Department with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds.
Section 2.15. <u>Transfers from 202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account</u> . Unless otherwise directed pursuant to a Letter of Instructions accompanied by a Cashflow Certificate, on each Interest Payment Date and each date fixed for the redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, to the extent funds are not available in the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account to pay interest or principal due on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the Trustee shall transfer from the 202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account to the 202[4][5] [] Interest Account or the 202[4][5] [] Principal Account an amount which, when added to any amounts already on deposit therein, will equal the amount of interest and principal to become due and payable on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds on such date.



Section 2.17. <u>202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate Acquisition.</u>

- 1. The Department has determined that the Supplemental Mortgage Security for the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans shall be the guaranty of timely payment of principal and interest provided by Ginnie Mae pursuant to the Ginnie Mae Certificates. Accordingly, the purchase of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans shall be accomplished through the purchase of Ginnie Mae Certificates in accordance with the Program Agreement, and no 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan shall be eligible for purchase unless it has been included in a Mortgage Pool and the beneficial ownership thereof is represented by a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate.
- 2. On each applicable Certificate Purchase Date, the Trustee shall purchase Ginnie Mae Certificates at the Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price from amounts available in the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan Account in accordance with this subsection 2 unless otherwise instructed by the Department in a Letter of Instructions.
- 3. Each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate purchased shall bear interest at the applicable Pass-Through Rate. Ginnie Mae Certificates shall be accepted by the Trustee only if:
 - The Ginnie Mae Certificates acquired by the Trustee on behalf of the Department shall be held at all times by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Bondholders and shall be registered in the name of the Trustee or its nominee or credited to the account of the Trustee at a clearing corporation as defined under and pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code applicable to such corporation, which corporation shall be registered as a "Clearing Agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. For a Ginnie Mae Certificate that is in the form of a book-entry maintained on the records of the Participants Trust Corporation, or any successor depository institution ("PTC") ("Book Entry Security"), the Trustee shall receive confirmation from PTC that PTC has made an appropriate entry in its records of the transfer of such Book Entry Security to a limited purpose account of the PTC Participant (defined below), and identifying such Book Entry Security as belonging to the Trustee, so that the Trustee at all times has a first priority perfected security interest in such Ginnie Mae Certificates. The "PTC Participant" (if not the Trustee) shall be a "financial intermediary" (as defined in Section 8-313 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the state in which the Book Entry Security is deposited) which is a participant in PTC and which has a custody agreement with the Trustee with respect to the Ginnie Mae Certificate to be transferred as Book Entry Securities through PTC. In the custody agreement, the PTC Participant must agree (w) to act as agent of the Trustee for purposes of causing, upon instructions of the Trustee, the transfer of Book Entry Securities to the PTC account of the PTC Participant, (x) to issue to the Trustee confirmation of the transfer of each Book Entry Security to the PTC Participant, (y) to identify each such Book Entry Security in its records as belonging to the Trustee, and (z) to accept instructions only from the Trustee with respect to the transfer of such Book Entry Securities. The Ginnie Mae Certificate shall be identified on the records of the PTC Participant as being held by such PTC Participant solely and exclusively for the benefit of the Trustee. The PTC Participant shall send a confirmation to the Trustee of such transfer of the Ginnie Mae Certificate to the PTC Participant. The PTC Participant shall cause each Book Entry Security to be transferred to and held in a Limited Purpose Account (or such other account as may be created or identified in the PTC Rules (the "Rules") in which PTC does not have any lien on any Book Entry Security held therein). The Trustee shall have evidence that (xx) the receiving PTC Participant has delivered to PTC an irrevocable instruction to the effect that all fees arising in connection with the specified Limited Purpose Account are to be charged to another account maintained by PTC for the receiving PTC Participant, and (yy) PTC has delivered a certificate to the receiving PTC Participant to the effect that, based on the instruction regarding payment of PTC fees, PTC will not charge the specified Limited Purpose Account for so long as the instruction remains in effect. If the Trustee does not receive a payment or advice of payment on a Ginnie Mae Certificate when due (if the Ginnie Mae Certificates are held by the Trustee, on the fifteenth day of each month with regard to

Ginnie Mae I Certificates, and twentieth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae II Certificates and if the Ginnie Mae Certificates are held by PTC, on the seventeenth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae I Certificates and twenty-second day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae II Certificates), the Trustee shall promptly telephonically notify, and demand payment from Ginnie Mae, in the case of Ginnie Mae I Certificates, or Chemical Bank as paying agent for Ginnie Mae in the case of Ginnie Mae II Certificates. To the extent the Ginnie Mae Certificates are subject to book-entry transfer, the Trustee shall so notify PTC. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall comply with such procedures as are prescribed by Ginnie Mae from time to time; and

(ii) Sufficient amounts are available in the appropriate Accounts to pay the applicable Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price.

ARTICLE III

[REDEMPTION]

Section 3.1. Redemption of Refunded Bonds. The Department has instructed the Trustee to redeem the Refunded Bonds.

Section 3.2. <u>Sale of [___] Transferred Mortgage Certificates</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, the Department may sell the [____] Transferred Mortgage Certificates in whole or in part only upon delivery by the Department of written confirmation from each Rating Agency that such sale will not adversely affect the then current ratings on the Bonds (determined without regard to any bond insurance or similar credit enhancement).]

ARTICLE IV

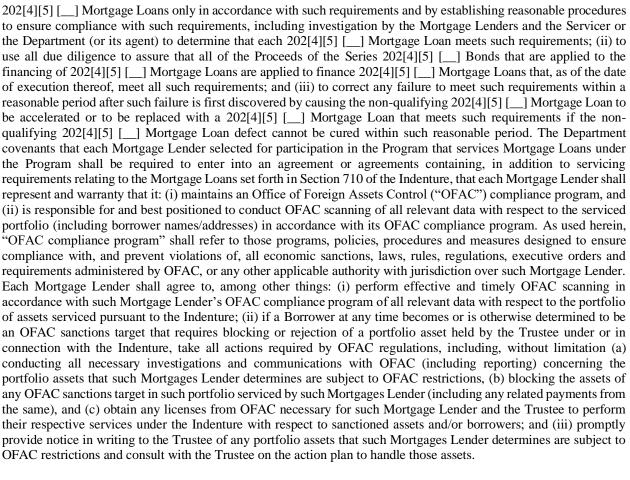
FEDERAL INCOME TAX MATTERS

Section 4.1. General Tax Covenant. The Department covenants not to take any action, or knowingly omit to take any action, within its control, that, if taken or omitted, respectively, would cause the interest on the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to be includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the Department covenants to comply with section 103 and 141, 143, and 146 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the Department in connection with the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. The Department and the Trustee may amend this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement to reflect the deletion or substitution of any such requirement specified in this Article IV in the manner provided in Section 1002 of the Indenture. The Department will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth in this Article IV if the Department has received a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel regarding such noncompliance.

Section 4.2. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Department covenants that (a) all of the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds (other than amounts used to pay Costs of Issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds) will be used to finance owner-occupied residences; (b) the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds will not be used in a way that would cause the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to meet the private business use tests set forth in Section 141(b) of the Code; (c) all Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds that are to be used to finance owner-occupied residences (i) will be used for such purpose within the 42-month period beginning on the Issuance Date of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or (ii) to the extent not so used, will be used to redeem Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds within such period; and (d) no portion of the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds will be used to finance any 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan or DPA Loan or to acquire any Mortgage Certificate after the close of such period.

Section 4.3. <u>Mortgage Eligibility Requirements.</u>

1. The Department covenants: (i) to attempt in good faith to meet, with respect to each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan, before the execution thereof, the mortgage eligibility requirements of Section 143(c), (d), (e), (f) and (i) of the Code (as more fully described in subsections 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, respectively, of this Section 4.3), by placing restrictions in the Program Agreement or other similar agreements that permit the origination and purchase of



- 2. The Department covenants to require, and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(c) of the Code, the residence being financed with the proceeds of such 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan is a single-family residence located within the State that the Borrower reasonably expects to occupy as his or her principal residence within a reasonable time (e.g., 60 days) after the financing is provided.
- 3. The Department covenants to require, and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(d) of the Code, the Borrower has not had, within the three-year period ending on the date of execution of the applicable 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan, a present ownership interest in a principal residence; provided, however, that (i) the Department may purchase 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans that do not satisfy the foregoing requirement, so long as such purchase does not cause less than 95% of the Net Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds to have been used to finance such non-conforming loans; (ii) financings with respect to targeted area residences will be treated as meeting such requirement; (iii) financings described in the Contract For Deed Exception will be treated as meeting such requirement; and (iv) financings of any residence for any veteran (as defined in Section 101 of Title 38, United States Code), if such veteran has not previously qualified for and received financing pursuant to the exception, will be treated as meeting such requirement.
- 4. The Department covenants to require and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(e) of the Code, the acquisition cost of the residence being financed with the proceeds of such 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan does not exceed 90% of the average area purchase price applicable to such residence (110% in the case of a targeted area residence).

5. The Department covenants to require and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(f) of the Code, the Borrower's family income does not exceed: (i) for an individual or a family of two persons, 100% of the applicable median family income (120% in the case of a Borrower acquiring a targeted area residence); or (ii) for a family of three or more persons, 115% of the applicable median family income (140% in the case of a Borrower acquiring a targeted area residence).
6. The Department covenants to require and the Program Agreement requires, with respect to each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan, a certification of the Borrower and other appropriate evidence demonstrating that, in accordance with Section 143(i) of the Code, the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan is not made for the purpose of acquiring or replacing an existing mortgage (i.e., that the Borrower does not have an existing mortgage (whether or not paid off) on the residence securing the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan at any time prior to the execution of the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan), except for a mortgage falling within the Contract for Deed Exception or a mortgage securing a construction period loan, a bridge loan or other similar temporary initial financing having a term of 24 months or less. The Department further covenants and agrees not to permit the assumption of any 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan unless the requirements described in subsection 2, 3, 4 and 5, respectively, of this Section 4.3 are met with respect to such assumption. Borrowers described in the Contract for Deed Exception shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph 6.
7. The Department covenants to require and the Program Agreement requires, that each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan include provisions for acceleration in the event that the Department discovers that any of such mortgage eligibility requirements have not been met with respect to such 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan.
8. The following terms used in this Section 4.3 shall have the respective meanings set forth in Section 143 of the Code and the Regulations promulgated thereunder: acquisition cost, applicable median family income, average area purchase price, family income, mortgage, present ownership interest, principal residence, residence, single family residence, and targeted area residence.
Section 4.4. Targeted Area Residences. The Department covenants that an amount equal to at least 20% of the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds that are made available for the purchase of 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans has been or will be made available for at least one year after the date on which owner-financing was first made available with respect to targeted area residences (within the meaning of Section 143(j) of the Code). The Department will attempt with reasonable diligence to use such proceeds to purchase mortgage loans pertaining to such targeted area residences by conducting an advertising campaign reasonably designed to inform the general public of the availability of such proceeds, and shall take such other and further actions to assure that, to the maximum extent practicable, such proceeds are used for such purpose.
Section 4.5. Mortgage Rate. The Department will take all actions necessary to ensure that the blended Yield on the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans properly allocable under Sections 1.148-1 through 1.148-10 of the Regulations to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds will not exceed the Yield on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds (all as computed by or on behalf of the Department in accordance with Section 143(g) of the Code and Sections 1.148-1 and 1.148-10 of the Regulations) by more than 1.125%. To the extent that the Yield on the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans exceeds the Yield on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by more than 1.125%, the Department will make yield reduction payments ("Yield Reduction Payments") to the federal government as set forth in Section 1.148-5(c) of the Regulations and as set forth below.
Section 4.6. <u>Rebate Requirement</u> . The Department covenants to comply with the requirement that "rebatable arbitrage earnings" on the investment of the Gross Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, within the meaning of Section 148(f) of the Code, be rebated to the federal government.
1. <u>Delivery of Documents and Money on Computation Dates</u> . The Department shall deliver to the Trustee, within 55 days after each Computation Date for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds,
(i) a statement, signed by an Authorized Representative of the Department, stating the Rebate Amount for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds as of such Computation Date and the amount of any Yield Reduction Payment due;

- (ii) (A) if such Computation Date is an Installment Computation Date, an amount which, together with any amount then held in the 202[4][5] [__] Rebate Fund, is equal to at least 90% of the Rebate Amount as of such Installment Computation Date, less any "previous rebate payments" (determined in accordance with Section 1.148-3(f)(1) of the Regulations), made to the United States of America with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and Yield Reduction Payments, or (B) if such Computation Date is a Final Computation Date, an amount which, together with any amount then held for the credit of the 202[4][5] [__] Rebate Fund is equal to the Rebate Amount as of such Final Computation Date, less any "previous rebate payments" (determined in accordance with Section 1.148-3(f)(1) of the Regulations), made to the United States of America with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and Yield Reduction Payments; and
- (iii) an Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-T, Arbitrage Rebate, Yield Reduction and Penalty in Lieu of Arbitrage Rebate ("Form 8038-T") properly signed and completed as of such Computation Date.
- Correction of Underpayments. If the Department discovers or is notified that any amount due to the United States of America in an amount described in Section 4.6.1(ii) above has not been paid as required pursuant to Section 2.14 hereof or that any payment paid to the United States of America pursuant hereto has failed to satisfy any requirement of Section 148(f) of the Code or Section 1.148-3 of the Regulations (whether or not such failure shall be due to any default by the Department or the Trustee), the Department will (i) deliver to the Trustee (for deposit to the 202[4][5] [_] Rebate Fund) and cause the Trustee to pay to the United States of America from the 202[4][5] [_] Rebate Fund (A) the Rebate Amount or Yield Reduction Payments that the Department failed to pay, plus any interest specified in Section 1.148-3(h)(2) of the Regulations, if such correction payment is delivered to and received by the Trustee within 175 days after such discovery or notice, or (B) if such correction payment is not delivered to and received by the Trustee within 175 days after such discovery or notice, the amount determined in accordance with clause (A) of this subparagraph plus the 50 percent penalty required by Section 1.148-3(h)(1) of the Regulations, and (ii) deliver to the Trustee and the Department a Form 8038-T completed as of such date. If such Rebate Amount or Yield Reduction Payments, together with any penalty and/or interest due, is not paid to the United States of America in the amount and manner and by the time specified in the Regulations, the Department will take such steps as are necessary to prevent the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds from becoming an "arbitrage bond" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Code. The Trustee shall not be liable for any penalties incurred with respect to the calculation and payment of the Rebate Amount or Yield Reduction Payments.
- 3. Records. The Department will retain all of its accounting records relating to the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and all calculations made in preparing the statements described in this Section 4.6 for at least three years after the later of (i) the final maturity of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or (ii) the first date on which no Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds is Outstanding.
- 4. <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. The Department agrees to pay all of the fees and expenses of a nationally recognized bond counsel, a certified public accountant and any Rebate Analyst or other necessary consultant employed by the Department or the Trustee in connection with computing the Yield Reduction Payments and Rebate Amount.
- 5. No Diversion of Rebatable Arbitrage. The Department will not indirectly pay any amount otherwise payable to the federal government pursuant to the foregoing requirements to any person other than the federal government by entering into any investment arrangement with respect to the Gross Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds that is not purchased at fair market value (as defined in Section 1.148-5(d)(6)(iii) of the Regulations) or includes terms that the Department would not have included if the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds were not subject to Section 148(f) of the Code.

6. Rebate Not Required in Certain Circumstances.

(i) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Department will not be required to perform the obligations set forth in this Section 4.6, except for the obligation to retain accounting records and the payment of expenses as described herein, if (A) the Yield on the Mortgage Loans does not exceed the Yield on the Bonds by more than 1.125% or (B) the Department has not earned any "rebatable arbitrage earnings" and, therefore, is not subject to the rebate obligation set forth in Section 148(f) of the Code. To the extent that the Department will not be required to perform such obligations, the Department will send written notice to the Trustee within 55 days after the applicable Computation Date.

to ensure compliance with this Section 4.7 and Section 4.8.
Section 4.8. <u>Limitations on Investment of Reserve Amounts</u> . The Department covenants that at no time will the aggregate amount of money held in any reasonably required reserve for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds that is invested in Nonpurpose Investments and at a yield higher than the yield on such Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, exceed the least of (i) 10% of the Sale Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds; (ii) the maximum annual principal and interest requirements on the issue, or (iii) 125 percent of the average annual principal and interest requirements on the issue.
Section 4.9. <u>Limitations on Costs of Issuance</u> . The Department covenants and agrees that the Costs of Issuance financed with the Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds will not exceed two percent of the Sale Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds.
Section 4.10. No Federal Guaranty. The Department covenants not to take any action, or knowingly omit to take any action within its control, that, if taken or omitted, respectively, would cause any of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of Section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by Section 149(b) of the Code.
Section 4.11. <u>Information Reporting</u> . The Department covenants and agrees to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury, not later than the 15th day of the second calendar month after the close of the calendar quarter in which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are issued, an information statement concerning the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, all under and in accordance with Section 149(e) of the Code, and that it will file or cause to be filed such additional information reports as may be required by Section 149(e) of the Code.
Section 4.12. <u>Changes in Use of Mortgaged Property</u> . The Department acknowledges that the provisions of Section 150(b) of the Code (relating to changes in use of property financed with the proceeds of private activity bonds) apply to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans (including Mortgage Loans represented by Mortgage Certificates), and covenants to advise each Borrower with respect to a Mortgage Loan of such provisions.
Section 4.13. <u>Use of Repayments to Redeem Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds.</u> So long as any of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds are Outstanding, the Department covenants that each Mortgage Loan Principal Payment with respect to a 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan received on or after the ten year anniversary of the Issuance Date will be used to redeem Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds not later than the close of the first semiannual period beginning after the date such Mortgage Loan Principal Payment is received, unless the Department has received a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel and the Department has fulfilled the other requirements of Section 2.8 hereof with respect to the use of such payments to redeem other Bonds.
Section 4.14. <u>Recapture</u> . The Department covenants and agrees to comply with the provisions of Section 143(m) of the Code (regarding the recapture of a portion of the federal subsidy from the use of qualified mortgage bonds) with respect to each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan.
Section 4.15. <u>Bonds are not Hedge Bonds</u> . The Department covenants and agrees that not more than 50% of the Sale Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds will be invested in Nonpurpose Investments having a substantially guaranteed yield for four years or more within the meaning of Section 149(g)(3)(A)(ii) of the Code, and the Department reasonably expects that at least 85% of the spendable proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds will
-21-

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement

No-Arbitrage Covenant. The Department covenants that it will make such use of the Gross

requiring a payment to be made based on the Rebate Analyst's calculations showing a rebate being due, no payment will be made by the Trustee to the United States of America if the Department furnishes to the

Proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and related Revenues, regulate investments of proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds and related Revenues, and take such other and further action as may be required so that the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds will not be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code. The Department hereby expressly reserves the right to direct the Trustee or any Depository to make specific investments

Trustee a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel.

Section 4.7.

be used to carry out the governmental purposes of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds within the three-year period beginning on the Issuance Date.		
Section 4.16. Sale of 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Certificates. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Indenture, the Department may sell the 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Certificates in whole or in part only upon delivery by the Department of (i) a Counsel's Opinion that such sale will not cause all or any portion of the 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Certificates, or the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds to be classified as a "taxable mortgage pool" within the meaning of Section 7701(i) of the Code; and (ii) written confirmation from each Rating Agency that such sale will not adversely affect the then current ratings on the Bonds (determined without regard to any bond insurance or similar credit enhancement).		
Section 4.17. Record Retention. The Department will retain all pertinent and material records relating to the use and expenditure of the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds until three years after the last Series 202[4][5] [] Bond is redeemed or paid at maturity, or such other period as authorized by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of Treasury, if applicable. All records will be kept in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout the retention period. For this purpose, it is acceptable that such records are kept either as hardcopy books and records or in an electronic storage and retrieval system, provided that such electronic system includes reasonable controls and quality assurance programs that assure the ability of the Department to retrieve and reproduce such books and records in the event of an examination of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the Internal Revenue Service.		
Section 4.18. <u>Continuing Obligation</u> . Notwithstanding any other provision of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, the Department's obligations under the covenants and provisions of this Article IV will survive the defeasance and discharge of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.		
ARTICLE V		
OTHER MATTERS		
Section 5.1. <u>Reserved.</u>		
Section 5.2. <u>Transfer of Unexpended Proceeds</u> . Upon receipt by the Trustee of a certification from the Department as described in Section 2.7.1 hereof, the Trustee shall transfer the amounts set forth in such certification to the 202[4][5] [] Special Redemption Account to redeem Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.7.1. Any amounts in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account remaining unexpended for acquisition of 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates on the last day of the Certificate Purchase Period (or such earlier date as directed in writing by the Department), as such date may be extended as provided herein, shall be transferred to the 202[4][5] [] Special Redemption Account and applied to the redemption of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.7.1. The Certificate Purchase Period for amounts in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account may be extended to a date certain as set out in a Letter of Instructions to the Trustee, but not later than [], upon delivery to the Trustee no later than 30 days prior to the last day of the then existing Certificate Purchase Period of the following:		
(i) a Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel; and		
(ii) confirmation from each Rating Agency that such extension will not adversely affect the rating on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds assigned by such Rating Agency.		
The Department shall provide written notice to the Servicer at least thirty (30) days prior to the last day of the then existing Certificate Purchase Period of any such proposed extension of the Certificate Purchase Period.		
Section 5.3. Application of Amounts in 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account.		
1. Unless otherwise directed by the Department pursuant to a Letter of Instructions accompanied by a Cashflow Certificate and a confirmation from each Rating Agency of the then current ratings on the Series 202[4][5]		

[] Bonds, all Revenues received with respect to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates shall be deposited in the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account.
2. [Pursuant to subsection 3 of Section 505 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall set aside monthly in the [] Revenue Account, all Mortgage Loan Principal Payments relating to the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates to be used to redeem Series []Bonds in accordance with Section 2.7.1 hereof unless otherwise directed by a Letter of Instructions accompanied by a Cashflow Statement giving effect to the actions directed in such Letter of Instructions.]
3. [Pursuant to subsection 3 of Section 505 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall transfer from the Revenue Fund amounts on deposit therein in the following order of priority:
(i) First, on each Interest Payment Date or any other date for the redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, to the 202[4][5] [] Interest Account, to the extent required so that the balance in said account equals the amount of interest which will be due and payable on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds on such Interest Payment Date or redemption date;
(ii) Second, monthly, upon receipt of Mortgage Loan Principal Payments, to the 202[4][5] [] Principal Account, one-sixth of the amount required to pay maturing principal and the unsatisfied balance of any Sinking Fund Installment on any Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date; and
(iii) Third, monthly, upon receipt of Mortgage Loan Principal Payments, to the 202[4][5] [] Special Redemption Account, any remaining Mortgage Loan Principal Payments to be applied monthly to the redemption of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Error! Reference source not found. hereof.]
Section 5.4. <u>Application of Residual Revenues</u> . The Trustee shall transfer any amounts set forth or described in a Letter of Instructions from the 202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account to the 202[4][5] [] Special Redemption Account to redeem Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds in accordance with Error! Reference source not found. nereof.
Section 5.5. <u>Limitations on Mortgage Loans</u> . The Department covenants and agrees that each Mortgage Loan contained in a mortgage pool represented by a 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate shall satisfy the following requirements:
(i) each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan shall bear interest (which interest shall be payable in arrears) at the applicable rate in accordance with the Program Agreement;
(ii) each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan shall have a term of 30 years and shall provide for level monthly payments and full amortization over the term thereof;
(iii) each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan shall be secured by a Mortgage creating a first lien on the residence being financed with the proceeds of such 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan;
(iv) each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan shall be (A) insured by the FHA pursuant to Section 203, 221(d)(2) or 234(c) of the National Housing Act of 1934, as amended, in accordance with the applicable standards of the FHA, (B) guaranteed by the VA under the Servicemen's Readjustment Act of 1945, as amended, in accordance with applicable standards of the VA, or (C) guaranteed by RHS under the Cranston-Gonzales National Affordable Housing Act of 1990;
(v) each 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan shall be further secured by Supplemental Mortgage Security in the form of the guaranty provided by Ginnie Mae pursuant to a Ginnie Mae Certificate;
(vi) each residence financed with a 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan shall be a single family attached or detached house, a single unit in a condominium development or a planned unit development or a

(vii) each 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Certificate shall be acquired by the Department with moneys disbursed from the 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan Account during the Certificate Purchase Period; and
(viii) such other requirements as may be set forth in the Program Agreement.
The Department covenants and agrees that each DPA Loan meets the requirements set forth in the Program Guidelines.
Section 5.6. <u>Covenant Relating to the Program Agreement</u> . The Department represents and covenants that the Program Agreement incorporates the requirements set forth in Article IV and Section 5.5 of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement. The Department further covenants and agrees to obtain, prior to or upon any amendment thereof, a Counsel's Opinion that: (i) the form and substance of such amendment are consistent with the requirements of the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement; and (ii) that the execution and delivery of such amendment by the Department, the Trustee and one or more Mortgage Lenders, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereby, will not adversely affect the exclusion of the interest on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds from the gross income of the Holders thereof for purposes of federal income taxation.
Section 5.7. <u>Depository</u> . In accordance with Section 914 of the Indenture, the Department hereby appoints the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company as Depository for the purpose of holding, administering and investing the moneys and securities required to be credited to all Accounts, all as more fully provided in the Depository Agreement.
Section 5.8. <u>Certain Requirements Applicable to Cashflow Statements</u> . The Department covenants and agrees, with respect to each Cashflow Statement filed with the Trustee, that such Cashflow Statement shall demonstrate the sufficiency of the anticipated Revenues (as more fully set forth in Section 711 of the Indenture).
Section 5.9. <u>Certain Conditions of Issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds</u> . The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be executed by the Department and, except for the Initial Bond, shall be delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered by it to the Department or upon its order, but only upon receipt by the Trustee of the following (in addition to the documents required under the Indenture):
(i) an executed counterpart of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement;
(ii) a certificate of an Authorized Representative of the Department to the effect that, on the basis of all facts and estimates and circumstances (including covenants of the Department contained in the Indenture) reasonably expected to be in existence on the Issuance Date, it is not expected that the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds will be used in a manner that would cause the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148(a) of the Code and applicable Regulations thereunder, and such certificate shall set forth such facts, estimates, and circumstances (including covenants of the Department contained in the Indenture), which may be in brief and summary terms, and shall state that to the best of the knowledge and belief of such Authorized Representative of the Department there are no other facts, estimates, or circumstances that would materially change such expectation;
(iii) an executed counterpart of the Depository Agreement in satisfaction of the requirements of subsection 1 of Section 914 of the Indenture, together with an opinion of counsel to the Depository regarding the enforceability thereof; and
(iv) the amounts specified in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement to be deposited in the Accounts and Subaccounts as required therein.
Section 5.10. <u>Sale of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds</u> . The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be sold to the Underwriters at an aggregate purchase price \$[] (representing the par amount of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds
-24-

qualifying duplex (but not a triplex or fourplex or manufactured housing that is not permanently affixed to real property owned by the Borrower);

	ount of \$[]), subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, representations therein set forth.
	Execution in Several Counterparts. This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement may be n several counterparts, all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument and each ll be deemed to be, an original.
will not voluntarily take a	Certain Duties of the Department. The Department covenants and agrees that, in addition be required under the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, the Department my action or fail to take any action that will impair the ability of the Department to satisfy absection 2 of Section 512 of the Indenture during any period in which the Series 202[4][5] anding.
this 202[4][5] [] Series Trustee or any person exe officers or employees of the	No Recourse on Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. No recourse shall be had for payment of the Price of or interest on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on Supplement against any Board member, officer or employee of the Department or the cuting or authenticating the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, and neither the Board members to Department or the Trustee, nor any person executing or authenticating the Series 202[4][5] personally on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by reason of the issuance thereof.
Section 5.14.	Protection of Trust Estate.
supplements and amendme	equest of the Trustee, the Department will from time to time execute and deliver all such ents hereto and all such financing statements, continuation statements, instruments of further ments, and will take such other action as may be necessary or advisable to:
(i)	grant more effectively all or any portion of the Trust Estate;
(ii) carry out more ef	maintain or preserve the lien of the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement or fectively the purposes hereof;
(iii) Indenture or this	perfect, publish notice of or protect the validity of any grant made or to be made by the 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement;
(iv) Supplement;	enforce any of the documents executed in connection with this 202[4][5] [] Series
(v) Series 202[4][5] Persons and parti	preserve and defend title to the Trust Estate and the rights of Trustee and of owners of the [] Bonds in the other property held as part of the Trust Estate against the claims of all es; or
(vi)	pay all taxes or assessments levied or assessed upon the Trust Estate when due.
financing statement, cont however, that such design	partment hereby designates the Trustee as its agent and attorney-in-fact to execute any inuation statement or other instrument required pursuant to this Section 5.14; provided ation shall not be deemed to create a duty on the Trustee to monitor the compliance of the coing covenants and provided further, that the duty of the Trustee to execute any instrument

required pursuant to this Section 5.14 shall arise only if the Trustee has actual knowledge or has been notified in writing of any failure of the Department to comply with the provisions of this Section 5.14. Such power- of-attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable, and the Department hereby ratifies and confirms all that the Trustee may do by virtue thereof. The Department shall be responsible for all reasonable costs incurred by the Trustee in the preparation and filing of all such continuation statements hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the Indenture, the Trustee shall not be responsible for any initial filings of any financing statements or the information contained therein (including the exhibits thereto), the perfection of any such security interest, the accuracy or sufficiency of any description of collateral in such initial filings or the filing of any

modifications or amendments to the initial filings required by any amendments to Chapter 9 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code. Unless the Trustee shall have been notified in writing by the Department that any such initial filing or description of collateral was or has become defective, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on such initial filing and the information contained therein when filing any continuation statements or modifications thereto pursuant to this Section 5.14 or Section 1205 of the Indenture and when filing any continuation statements in the same filing offices as the initial filings were made.

- Section 5.15. Continuing Disclosure Relating to Other Obligated Persons. The Board hereby determines that an Other Obligated Person would be an "obligated person" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule")), for whom financial information and operating data would be presented in any final official statement relating to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds had such Person been known at the time of the offering thereof. Based upon the objective criteria specified in the definition of Other Obligated Person, the Board concludes that no Borrower eligible to participate in the Program would be an Other Obligated Person.
- Section 5.16. <u>Agreement Regarding Assumption of Certain Home Loans</u>. The Board agrees not to permit the assumption of any Mortgage Loan that would cause any Person to become an Other Obligated Person.
- Responsibilities of Trustee. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture: (a) Section 5.17. subject to the provisions of subsection 2 of Section 902 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder except for its own negligence or willful misconduct; and (b) the Trustee may act through agents or attorneys and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of such agents or attorneys appointed with due care. Subject to the provisions of Section 902 of the Indenture, the Department further agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify and save the Trustee harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder and which are not due to the Trustee's negligence or willful misconduct. If the Trustee renders any service hereunder not provided for in the Indenture or this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement or related financing documents or institutes interpleader proceedings relative hereto, the Trustee shall be compensated reasonably by the Department for such extraordinary services and reimbursed for any and all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, fines, penalties, and expenses, including out of pocket and incidental expenses and legal fees and expenses occasioned thereby. The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital in any official statement, offering memorandum or any other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Bonds, except for any information provided by the Trustee, and shall have no responsibility for compliance with any state or federal securities laws in connection with the Bonds. The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in the Indenture shall not be construed as a duty.

Section 5.18. Compliance with Texas Government Code.

- 1. The Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement, the Depository Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of [DOC DATE], between the Department and the Trustee (the "Disclosure Agreement," and together with this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement and the Depository Agreement, the "Representation Documents"), and such representation is hereby incorporated by reference into each of the Representation Documents. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.
- 2. The Trustee represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.xlsx, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.xlsx, or https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.xlsx.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law and excludes the Trustee and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

- 3. To the extent any of the Representation Documents constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2276.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, will not boycott energy companies during the term of such Representation Document. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2276.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2276.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "boycott energy company" in Section 809.001, Texas Government Code.
- 4. To the extent any of the Representation Documents constitutes a contract for the purchase of goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any,
- (1) do not have a practice, policy, guidance or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and
- (2) will not discriminate during the term of the applicable Representation Document against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code.

- 5. As used in this Section 5.18, the Trustee understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee and exists to make a profit.
- Instructions via Electronic Means. The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("Instructions"), given pursuant to the Indenture and delivered using Electronic Means; provided, however, that the Department shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing Authorized Representatives of the Department with the authority to provide such Instructions and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Representative of the Department, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the Department whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. "Electronic Means" as used herein shall mean the following communications methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services hereunder. If the Department elects to give the Trustee Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Department understands and agrees that the Trustee cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by or on behalf of an Authorized Representative listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee have been sent by or on behalf of such Authorized Representative. The Department shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Representatives of the Department transmit or authorize the transmission of such Instructions to the Trustee and that the Department and all Authorized Representatives of the Department are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the Department. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Department agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee

acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception or misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by Department; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.

Section 5.20. <u>Letter of Instruction; Written Instructions</u>. The Trustee may conclusively rely on any Letter of Instructions or written instructions delivered to the Trustee and shall not be responsible for any loss or liability resulting from the investment of funds or otherwise, but only so long as the Trustee follows such Letter of Instructions or written instructions in all material respects.

[signature pages follow]

 ent and the Trustee have caused this 202[4][5] [] Series behalf by their duly authorized representatives, all as of the date
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS
By:

Department's Signature Page to [NUMBER] Series Supplement

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., Trustee

By:		
	Authorized Officer	

Trustee's Signature Page to [NUMBER]Series Supplement

TDHCA (RMRB SERIES 202[3][4] [__])

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF BOND

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

STATE OF TEXAS

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE {REFUNDING] BOND SERIES 202[4][5] [__]

THE ORIGINAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND IS SUBJECT TO REDUCTION UPON PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS CAUSING A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THIS BOND AS PROVIDED HEREIN; THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND WILL BE AS SHOWN ON THE REGISTRY BOOKS KEPT BY THE WITHIN-NAMED TRUSTEE

[THE STATED PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND WHILE REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, NEW YORK, NEW YORK, OR ITS NOMINEE MAY BE REDUCED BY THE AMOUNT OF REDEMPTIONS OF ANY BONDS OR PORTIONS THEREOF]¹

No			\$
Interest Rate:	Dated Date:	CUSIP:	Maturity Date:
Registered Owner:			
Principal Amount:			_ DOLLARS

The TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (herein called the "Department"), a public and official agency of the State of Texas, acknowledges itself indebted to, and FOR VALUE RECEIVED, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above or registered assigns, but solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter provided, on the maturity date specified above, unless redeemed prior thereto as hereinafter provided, the principal amount set forth above in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on such principal amount in like coin or currency from the Dated Date (as defined below) of this Bond or from the most recent date to which interest on this Bond (or any Bond in exchange for, or in lieu of, which this Bond was issued), has been paid at the interest rate per annum set forth above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30day months, payable on [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and each January 1 and July 1 thereafter, and on any other date on which this Bond is subject to redemption (each, an "Interest Payment Date") to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, until the Department's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal amount shall be discharged. The principal amount or Redemption Price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the applicable office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (such bank and any successor in such capacity being referred to as the "Trustee"). The interest on each Series 202[4][5] [_] Bond shall be paid by check mailed on the Interest Payment Date to the Person in whose name such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond is registered at the close of business on the 15th day of the month (whether or not a Business Day) immediately preceding the applicable Interest Payment Date, at the address of such Person as shown on the Bond registration books

¹ To be deleted from the Initial Bond, and be included only in Series 202[3][4] [__] Bonds registered in the name of DTC or its nominee.

kept by the Trustee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the cumulative amount of interest paid or payable on any Bond (including interest calculated as provided in the Indentures (as defined below), together with all other amounts that constitute interest on the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas that are contracted for, charged, reserved, taken or received pursuant to the Indentures) through any Interest Payment Date or through the date of payment of such Bond (whether at maturity, by acceleration or upon earlier redemption) exceed the "net interest cost" that will produce a "net effective interest rate" of greater than 15% per annum or, to the extent allowed by law, such greater "net effective interest rate" as may be allowed from time to time. The terms "net interest cost" and "net effective interest rate," as used herein, shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended. This Bond shall be dated as of the date six months preceding the Interest Payment Date next following the date of authentication hereof by the Trustee, unless such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date, in which case this Bond shall be dated as of such Interest Payment Date, or unless such date of authentication shall be prior to [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], in which case this Bond shall be dated as of the Issuance Date; provided that if interest on this Bond shall be in default, Bonds issued in lieu of this Bond upon surrender for transfer or exchange may be dated as of the date to which interest has been paid in full on the Bonds surrendered (herein, the "Dated Date").

This Bond is a limited obligation of the Department and is one of the Bonds of the Department designated "Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds" (herein called the "Bonds"), issued and to be issued in various series under and pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as such may be amended from time to time (together with the laws of the State of Texas applicable to the Department, collectively, the "Act"), [Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended,] and Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, and under and pursuant to an indenture of the Department entitled "Amended and Restated Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture", dated as of July 1, 2019, as amended and supplemented (herein called the "Indenture"), and a supplemental indenture of the Department entitled "[NUMBER] Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture", dated as of [DOC DATE], authorizing the series of Bonds of which this Bond is a part (herein called the "Series Supplement" and together with the Indenture called the "Indentures"). All defined terms used herein, but not otherwise defined, shall have the same definitions ascribed to them in the Indentures. As provided in the Indenture, Bonds may be issued from time to time pursuant to supplemental indentures in one or more series, in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and subject to the provisions thereof, may otherwise vary. All Bonds issued and to be issued under the Indenture are and will be equally secured by the pledges, assignments in trust and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in the Indenture.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST AND PREMIUM, IF ANY, ON THIS BOND ARE LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT AND ARE PAYABLE ONLY FROM REVENUES OR FUNDS OF THE DEPARTMENT PLEDGED UNDER THE INDENTURES. THE BONDS ARE NOT AND DO NOT CREATE OR CONSTITUTE IN ANY WAY AN OBLIGATION, A DEBT OR A LIABILITY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR CREATE OR CONSTITUTE A PLEDGE, GIVING OR LENDING OF THE FAITH OR CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF TEXAS. THE DEPARTMENT HAS NO TAXING POWER.

This Bond is one of a series of Bonds designated "Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, Series 202[4][5] [__]" (herein sometimes called the "Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds") issued in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] under the Indentures [to provide funds to refund the Refunded Bonds][for the purpose of providing funds to finance the acquisition of mortgage loans through the purchase of Mortgage Certificates backed by qualified mortgage loans]. Copies of the Indentures are on file at the office of the Department and at the applicable office of the Trustee and reference to the Indentures and any and all supplements thereto and modifications and amendments thereof and to the Act is made for a description of the pledges, assignments in trust, and covenants securing the Bonds; the nature, extent, and manner of enforcement of such pledges, assignments in trust, and covenants; the rights and remedies of the registered owners of the Bonds with respect thereto; the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are issued and may be issued thereunder; and other matters, to all of which the owner of this Bond assents by the acceptance of this Bond. To the extent of any conflict between the terms and provisions of the Indentures and the terms and provisions of this Bond, the Indentures shall govern and control.

The owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indentures, or to institute any action with respect to any Event of Default (as defined in the Indenture), or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indentures.

This Bond is transferable, as provided in the Indentures, only upon the books of the Department kept for that purpose at the above-mentioned office of the Trustee, by the registered owner hereof in person, or by his duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Bond together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney, and thereupon, a new Bond or Bonds in the same aggregate principal amount and maturity shall be issued to the transferee in exchange herefor as provided in the Indentures, and upon payment of the charges therein prescribed. The Department and the Trustee may deem and treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal, Redemption Price or purchase price hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes.

[EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURES, THIS BOND MAY BE TRANSFERRED, IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART, ONLY TO ANOTHER NOMINEE OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR BOND DEPOSITORY OR TO A NOMINEE OF A SUCCESSOR BOND DEPOSITORY. 1^2

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are issuable only in the form of fully registered Bonds without coupons in the denomination of \$[5,000] principal amount or any integral multiple thereof.

To the extent and in the manner permitted by the terms of the Indentures, the provisions of the Indentures, or any indenture amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto, may be modified or amended by the Department, with the written consent of the holders of at least 2/3 in principal amount of the Bonds of each series so affected then outstanding under the Indentures; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like series and maturity remain outstanding under the Indentures, the consent of the holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of the calculation of outstanding Bonds. No such modification or amendment shall permit any of the following, without the consent of each Bondholder whose rights are affected thereby: a change in the terms of maturity or redemption of any Bond or of any installment of interest thereon; a reduction in the principal amount or Redemption Price of any Bond or in the rate of interest thereon; the creation of a lien on or a pledge of the revenues pledged under the Indenture or any portion thereof that is superior to or on a parity with the lien of the Indenture; the granting of a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds; or a reduction in the aggregate principal amount or classes of Bonds, of which the consent of the registered owners is required to effect any such modification or amendment.

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as set forth in the Series Supplement.

In lieu of redeeming Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, the Department has reserved the right in the Indenture to purchase such Bonds.

Written notice of redemption shall be provided to the registered owner of each Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond to be redeemed, as shown on the Bond registration books kept by the Trustee, at least 30 days prior to the redemption date, in the manner and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Indentures. If notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof specified in said notice shall become due and payable on the redemption date therein fixed, and if, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of all the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, together with interest to the redemption date, shall be available for such payment on said date, then from and after the redemption date interest on such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and be payable.

The Department reserves the right to regulate or restrict the yield or return on the investment of the moneys in any fund, account, or subaccount created under the Indentures or any supplemental indenture, if in the opinion of counsel, such regulation or restriction is necessary in order for the interest on the Bonds (other than any series of taxable Bonds issued under the Indenture) of any series issued or to be issued under the Indenture to be exempt from federal income taxation.

² To be deleted from the initially issued Bonds.

The Act provides that neither the officers or directors of the Department nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of the issuance thereof.

It is hereby certified and recited that all conditions, acts, and things required by law and the Indentures to exist, to have happened, and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened, and have been performed and that the issuance of this Bond and the series of Bonds of which it is a part are duly authorized by the laws of the State of Texas.

This Bond shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indentures or be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until this Bond shall have been authenticated by the execution by the Trustee of the Trustee's Certificate or the execution by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas of the Comptroller's Registration Certificate hereon.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS has caused this Bond to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the manual or facsimile signature of its duly authorized representative, and its corporate seal (or a facsimile thereof) to be hereunto affixed, imprinted, engraved, or otherwise reproduced and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary.

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

	Ву:	
	[Vice] Chair	
Attest:		
Secretary	_	
(SEAL)		

[FORM OF COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE ON INITIAL BOND]

STATE COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

OFFICE OF COMPTROLLER	Register No.
STATE OF TEXAS	
the State of Texas approving this Bond and certification been examined by him as required by law, and the that it is a valid and binding limited obligation of from the revenues and other funds pledged to it further certify that this Bond has this day been resulting the state of	file and of record in my office a certificate of the Attorney General of fying that this Bond and the proceedings for the issuance thereof have not he finds that this Bond has been issued in accordance with law and if the Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs, payable is payment by and in the proceedings authorizing the same, and I do egistered by me as Comptroller. FOFFICE this
	Comptroller of Public Accounts
(SEAL)	of the State of Texas

[FORM OF TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION ON EACH BOND OTHER THAN THE INITIAL BOND]

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is to certify that the initial Bonds of this Series were approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and that this Bond is one of the Bonds delivered pursuant to the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date of Authentication:	THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., Trustee	
	By:	
_	Authorized Officer	

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT]

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned sells, assign			
on the books kept for registration of the within Bond, with	point attorney to transfer the said Bo, with full power of substitution in the premises.		
Dated:			
	correspond in ever	nature(s) on this assignment must y particular with the name(s) of the) appearing on the face of the	
Signature guaranteed by:			
NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by an			
"eligible guarantor institution" meeting the			
requirements of the Trustee, which requirements will			
include membership or participation in STAMP or			
such other signature guaranty program as may be			
determined by the Trustee in addition to, or in			
substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the			

Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

EXHIBIT B

[[____] TRANSFERRED MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES]

RMRB	Series	202[4	H	[5]	[1	
-------------	--------	-------	---	-----	---	---	--

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

[NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE

BETWEEN

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

AND

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., AS TRUSTEE

AUTHORIZING

\$[PRINCIPAL]
RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE [REFUNDING] BONDS,
TAXABLE SERIES 202[4][5] [__]

Dated as of [DOC DATE]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Parties		1
Recitals		1
	ARTICLE I	
	DEFINITIONS, STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND PLEDGE OF SECURITY	
Section 1.1.	Supplemental Indenture	2.
Section 1.2.	Definitions.	
Section 1.3.	Authority for This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement	
Section 1.4.	Rules of Construction	
Section 1.5.	Interpretation	
Section 1.6.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	
Section 1.7.	Indenture to Remain in Force	
Section 1.7.	Successors and Assigns.	
Section 1.9.	Separability Clause	
Section 1.10.		
	Benefits of Series Supplement	
Section 1.11. Section 1.12.	Governing Law	
	Miscellaneous	
Section 1.13.	Granting Clause	8
	ARTICLE II	
	AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF SERIES 202[4][5] [] BONDS	
Section 2.1.	Authorization, Original Principal Amount, Designation, and Series	0
Section 2.1.	Purposes	ر
Section 2.3.	Registered Bonds Only, Dates, Denominations, Numbers, and Letters	
Section 2.4.	Interest Payment Dates, Interest Rates and Maturities of the Series 202[4][5] []	
Section 2.4.	Bonds	9
Section 2.5.	Paying Agent; Method and Place of Payment	
Section 2.6.	Bond Depository; Book-Entry System	
Section 2.7.	Redemption Prices and Terms	
Section 2.8.	Notice of Redemption; Selection of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to Be Redeemed	
Section 2.9.	Creation of Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and Application Thereof	
Section 2.10.	Initial Deposits and Transfers into Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts	
Section 2.11.	Transfer of and Representations and Covenants Relating to [] Transferred	12
Section 2.11.	Mortgage Certificates	12
Section 2.12.	Form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	
Section 2.12.	Reserved	
Section 2.14.	Transfers from 202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account	
Section 2.14.	202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account	
Section 2.16.	202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate Acquisition	14
	ARTICLE III	
	[REDEMPTION	
Section 3.1.	Redemption of Refunded Bonds	15
Section 3.2.	Sale of [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates	

ARTICLE IV RESERVED

ARTICLE V OTHER MATTERS

Section 5.1.	Reserved	15
Section 5.2.	Transfer of Unexpended Proceeds	15
Section 5.3.	Application of Amounts in 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account	15
Section 5.4.	Application of Residual Revenues	16
Section 5.5.	Limitations on Mortgage Loans	16
Section 5.6.	Covenant Relating to the Program Agreement	17
Section 5.7.	Depository	17
Section 5.8.	Certain Requirements Applicable to Cashflow Statements	17
Section 5.9.	Certain Conditions of Issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	17
Section 5.10.	Sale of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	17
Section 5.11.	Execution in Several Counterparts	17
Section 5.12.	Certain Duties of the Department	17
Section 5.13.	No Recourse on Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds	17
Section 5.14.	Protection of Trust Estate	18
Section 5.15.	Continuing Disclosure Relating to Other Obligated Persons	18
Section 5.16.	Agreement Regarding Assumption of Certain Home Loans	18
Section 5.17.	Responsibilities of Trustee	18
Section 5.18.	Compliance with Texas Government Code	19
Section 5.19.	Instructions via Electronic Means	
Section 5.20.	Letter of Instruction; Written Instructions	20
Exhibit A – Form	n of Bond	A-1
Exhibit B – [[] TRANSFERRED MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES]	B-1

[NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE

THIS [NUMBER] SUPPLEMENTAL RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE BOND TRUST INDENTURE, dated as of [DOC DATE] (this "202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement"), is made by and between the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS, a public and official agency of the State of Texas (together with any successor to its rights, duties, and obligations hereunder, the "Department"), and THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association, as trustee (as successor trustee to MTrust Corp, and together with any successor trustee hereunder, the "Trustee").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Department and the Trustee have heretofore executed and delivered that certain Amended and Restated Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of July 1, 2019, as amended and supplemented from time to time (the "Indenture"), providing for the issuance from time to time by the Department of one or more series of its Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds (collectively, the "Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Department has been created and organized pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as such may be amended from time to time (together with other laws of the State of Texas (the "State") applicable to the Department, the "Act"), for the purpose, among others, of providing a means of financing the costs of residential ownership, development and rehabilitation that will provide safe and sanitary housing for persons and families of low and very low income and families of moderate income (as described in the Act and as determined by the Governing Board of the Department from time to time) at prices they can afford; and

[WHEREAS, the Act authorizes the Department: (i) to make and acquire, and to enter into advance commitments to make and acquire, mortgage loans (including participations therein) secured by mortgages on residential housing in the State; (ii) to issue its bonds for the purpose of obtaining funds to make and acquire such mortgage loans or participations therein, to establish necessary reserve funds and to pay administrative and other costs incurred in connection with the issuance of such bonds; and (iii) to pledge all or any part of the revenues, receipts or resources of the Department, including the revenues and receipts to be received by the Department from such mortgage loans or participations therein, and to mortgage, pledge or grant security interests in such mortgages, mortgage loans or participations therein or other property of the Department, to secure the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on such bonds; and]

[WHEREAS, the Department is authorized under the Act to issue bonds to refund its outstanding obligations and is authorized under the Indenture to issue bonds to refund Bonds issued under the Indenture; and

WHEREAS, Section 1207.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, authorizes the Department to issue refunding bonds to refund all or any part of the Department's outstanding bonds, notes or other general or special obligations; and]

WHEREAS, Section 1002 of the Indenture authorizes the Department and the Trustee to execute and deliver a supplemental indenture, authorizing Bonds of a Series to include any other matters and things relative to such Bonds which are not inconsistent with or contrary to the Indenture, to add to the covenants of the Department, and to pledge other moneys, securities or funds as part of the Trust Estate; and

WHEREAS, the Department has determined to issue its Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds,
Taxable Series 202[4][5] [_] in an aggregate principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] (the "Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds")
pursuant to the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement [for the purpose of refunding its Outstanding
Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series [] ([collectively,]the "Refunded Bonds")][to obtain funds to
acquire Mortgage Certificates backed by Mortgage Loans secured by mortgages on residential housing in the State
owned and occupied by persons and families of low and very low income and families of moderate income, to pay
lender compensation related to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans and to pay a portion of the costs of issuance of the
Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds], all under and in accordance with the Constitution and the laws of the State; and

[WHEREAS, concurrently with the execution of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, the Department and the Trustee are also entering into that certain [NUMBER] Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture of even date herewith (together with any amendments thereto, the "202[4][5] [] Series Supplement") by and between the Department and the Trustee, pursuant to which the Department intends to issue its Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, [Taxable] Series 202[4][5] [] (the "Series 2024D Bonds", and together with the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the "Series 202[4][5][] Bonds") for the purposes described in the 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement; and]
WHEREAS, the execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement and the issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds have been in all respects duly and validly authorized by a written resolution of the Governing Board of the Department; and
WHEREAS, the Trustee has accepted the trusts created by the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement and in evidence thereof has joined in the execution and delivery hereof; and
WHEREAS, except as provided herein, all acts and conditions and things required by the Constitution and laws of the State to happen, exist and be performed precedent to execution and delivery of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement have happened, exist and have been performed as so required in order to make the Indenture, as supplemented by this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, a valid, binding and legal instrument for the security of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and a valid and binding agreement in accordance with its terms;
NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by the holders thereof from time to time, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and for the further purpose of fixing and declaring the terms and conditions upon which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are to be issued, authenticated, delivered and accepted by the holders thereof from time to time, the Department and the Trustee do hereby mutually covenant and agree, for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective holders from time to time of the Bonds, including the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, as follows:
ARTICLE I
DEFINITIONS, STATUTORY AUTHORITY AND PLEDGE OF SECURITY
Section 1.1. <u>Supplemental Indenture</u> . This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement is supplemental to, and is adopted in accordance with, Article III and Article X of the Indenture.
Section 1.2. <u>Definitions.</u>
1. Unless defined in subsection (b) of this Section 1.2 or unless the context shall require otherwise, all defined terms contained in the Indenture shall have the same meanings in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement (other than in the form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bond set forth in Exhibit A hereto) as such defined terms are given in Section 101 of the Indenture.
2. As used in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement (other than in the form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bond set forth in Exhibit A hereto), unless the context shall otherwise require, the following terms shall have the following respective meanings:
"Account" or "Accounts" shall mean any one or more, as the case may be, of the separate special trust accounts pertaining to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds created and established in Section 2.10 of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement.
"Authorized Denominations" shall mean \$[5,000] principal amount or any integral multiples thereof.

"Authorized Representative of the Department" shall mean the [Chair or Vice Chair of the Board of the Department, the Executive Director of the Department, the Director of Administration of the Department, the Director

of Financial Administration of the Department, the Director of Bond Finance of the Department, and the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary to the Board] or any officer or employee of the Department authorized to perform specific acts or duties by resolution duly adopted by the Board and as evidenced by a written certificate delivered to the Trustee containing the specimen signature of such person.

"Board" shall mean the Governing Board of the Department.

"Bond Counsel" shall mean a firm or firms of attorneys selected by the Department, and acceptable to the Trustee, experienced in the field of housing revenue bonds the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes, and whose legal opinion on such bonds is acceptable in national bond markets.

"Bond Depository" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York, and any successor Bond Depository appointed pursuant to Section 913 of the Indenture and Section 2.7 hereof.

"Business Day" shall mean any day other than a (i) Saturday or Sunday, (ii) day on which banking institutions in New York, New York, the State, or the city in which the payment office of the Paying Agent is located are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to be closed for business, or (iii) day on which the New York Stock Exchange is closed.

"Certificate Accrued Interest" shall mean the amount of interest received in the month following the month of the purchase of a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate by the Trustee which represents the number of days of interest on such 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate at the applicable Pass-Through Rate from the first day of the month of purchase to, but not including, the Certificate Purchase Date.

"Certificate Purchase Date" shall mean, with respect to a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate, the date of purchase thereof by the Trustee on behalf of the Department in accordance with the Servicing Agreement.

"Certificate Purchase Period" shall mean the period from the Issuance Date to and including [____], but which may be extended in accordance with Section 5.2 of this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted, (c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in clauses (b) and (c).

"Compliance Agent" shall mean Hilltop Securities Inc., and its successors and assigns.

"Compliance Agreement" shall mean the Program Administration Agreement dated as of May 24, 2023, by and between the Department and the Compliance Agent, together with any amendments thereto.

"Comptroller" means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

"Contract for Deed Exception" shall mean the exception from certain Mortgage Loan eligibility requirements available with respect to a Borrower possessing land under a contract for deed, as provided in Section 143(i)(l)(C) of the Code.

"Costs of Issuance" shall mean costs to the extent incurred in connection with, and allocable to, the issuance of an issuance of obligations within the meaning of Section 147(g) of the Code. For example, Costs of Issuance include the following costs, but only to the extent incurred in connection with, and allocable to, the borrowing: underwriters' spread; counsel fees; financial advisory fees; fees paid to an organization to evaluate the credit quality of an issue; trustee fees; paying agent fees; bond registrar, certification and authentication fees; accounting fees; printing costs for bonds and offering documents; public approval process costs; engineering and feasibility study costs; guarantee fees, other than qualified guarantees; and similar costs.

"Counsel's Opinion" shall mean a written opinion signed by an attorney or firm of attorneys of nationally recognized standing in the field of law relating to municipal bonds (who may also be counsel to the Department) selected by the Department and satisfactory to the Trustee.
"Depository" shall mean the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company, acting in accordance with the Depository Agreement, and any bank or trust company appointed pursuant to Section 914 of the Indenture and Section 5.7 hereof to act as depository of certain moneys and investments.
"Depository Agreement" shall mean that certain [] Supplement to Amended and Restated Depository Agreement dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Department, the Trustee and the Depository relating to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, together with any amendments or supplements thereto.
"Depository Participant" shall mean a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or any other Person for whom from time to time a Bond Depository effects book-entry transfers and pledges of securities deposited with such Bond Depository.
"Ginnie Mae" shall mean the Government National Mortgage Association, a wholly-owned corporate instrumentality of the United States of America within the Department of Housing and Urban Development, whose powers are prescribed generally by Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934, as amended (12 U.S.C. § 1716 et seq.), and any successor thereto.
"Ginnie Mae Certificate" shall mean a fully-modified, mortgage-backed, pass-through security issued by the Servicer in accordance with the applicable Ginnie Mae Guide bearing interest at the applicable Pass-Through Rate and representing the beneficial ownership interest in a Ginnie Mae pool, registered in the name of the Trustee and guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by Ginnie Mae pursuant to Section 306(g) of Title III of the National Housing Act of 1934 and regulations promulgated thereunder backed by Mortgage Loans originated by Mortgage Lenders under the Program and packaged by the Servicer into a Ginnie Mae pool.
"Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price" shall mean, with respect to the Program and the purchase of any Ginnie Mae Certificate thereunder by the Trustee on any Certificate Purchase Date, the total of 100% of the principal balance of the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans in the applicable Mortgage Pool on record with Ginnie Mae (subject to adjustment upon written notice from the Department) on the first day of the month in which the subject Certificate Purchase Date occurs, but shall not include any Certificate Accrued Interest thereon.
"Ginnie Mae Guaranty Agreement" shall mean, with respect to the Program, the Commitment to Guarantee Mortgage-Backed Securities (Form HUD-11704) (whether one or more) issued by Ginnie Mae to the Servicer, together with any amendments or supplements thereto or extensions thereof.
"IHFA" means the Idaho Housing and Finance Association, an Idaho independent public body corporate and politic.
"Indenture" shall mean the Amended and Restated Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture dated as of July 1, 2019, between the Department and the Trustee, as supplemented and amended from time to time.
"Initial Bond" means the Series 202[4][5] [] Bond approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller.
[NEW MONEY] "Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, each July 1 and January 1, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and any other date on which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are subject to redemption.
[REFUNDING] "Interest Payment Date" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, the first day of each month, commencing [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and any other date on which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are subject to redemption.

"Issuance Date" shall mean [CLOSING DATE], the date of initial issuance and delivery of the Series 202[4][5] Bonds to the Underwriters, as initial purchasers thereof, in exchange for payment of the purchase price of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. "Letter of Instructions" shall mean, with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, a written directive and authorization to the Trustee or any Depository specifying the period of time for which such directive and authorization shall remain in effect, executed by two Authorized Representatives of the Department. "Letter of Representations" shall mean that certain DTC Blanket Issuer Letter of Representations executed by the Department and the Bond Depository. [NEW MONEY]"Mortgage Loan Principal Payment" shall mean, with respect to any 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan, all amounts representing (i) scheduled payments of principal thereof and (ii) Mortgage Loan Principal Prepayments other than portions, if any, of Mortgage Loan Principal Prepayments representing any penalty, fee, premium or other additional charge for the prepayment of principal which may be paid pursuant to the terms of such 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan. [REFUNDING]"Mortgage Loan Principal Payments" shall mean all Mortgage Loan Principal Prepayments and all regularly scheduled payments of principal with respect to all Mortgage Loans included in the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates. "Mortgage Origination Agreement" shall mean the Master Mortgage Origination Agreement by and between the Department and a Mortgage Lender, together with any amendments thereto. "Mortgage Pool" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Pool" in the Servicing Agreement. "Optional Redemption Date" shall mean [OPTIONAL REDEMPTION DATE]. "Other Obligated Person" shall mean a Person that is a mortgagor with respect to at least 20% in aggregate principal amount of the Mortgage Loans held under the Indenture. "Pass-Through Rate" shall mean the interest rate accruing each month on a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage

"Pass-Through Rate" shall mean the interest rate accruing each month on a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate, which will equal the mortgage rate of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans backing the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate less servicing and guaranty fees, which fees are retained by the Servicer.

"Paying Agent" shall mean the Trustee.

"Program" shall mean the Department's Single Family Mortgage Purchase Program as set forth and implemented through the Program Agreement.

"Program Agreement" shall mean, collectively, the Mortgage Origination Agreement, the Servicing Agreement, the Compliance Agreement and the Program Guidelines.

"Program Guidelines" shall mean the Program Guidelines for Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs effective July 24, 2023, relating to specific provisions of the Program, as amended from time to time.

"Purchase Agreement" shall mean the Bond Purchase Agreement dated [PRICING DATE], between the Department and the Underwriters providing for the purchase of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds by the Underwriters, as amended or supplemented from time to time.

"Rating Agency" shall mean: (i) S&P Global Ratings, a division of S&P Global Inc., and any successor thereto; and (ii) Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto to the extent either agency then has a rating on the Bonds in effect at the request of the Department.

"Record Date" shall mean the close of business on the 15th day of the month (whether or not a Business Day) immediately preceding an Interest Payment Date.
"Redemption Price" shall mean, with respect to any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, the principal amount thereof, plus the applicable premium, if any, payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond or the Indentures.
["Refunded Bonds" shall mean all of the Department's Outstanding Residential Mortgage Revenue Bonds, Series [].]
"Regulations" means the applicable proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.
"Representative" shall mean [REPRESENTATIVE].
"Revenues" shall mean in addition to those items defined as such in the Indenture, all amounts paid or required to be paid from time to time on the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates, including any payments received from Ginnie Mae pursuant to the Ginnie Mae Certificates, all Mortgage Loan Principal Payments representing the same, all prepayment premiums or penalties received by or on behalf of the Department in respect of the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates and all other net proceeds of such 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates.
"RHS" shall mean the United States Department of Agriculture, Rural Housing Service, formerly known as Farmers Home Administration, or any successor thereto.
"Series $202[4][5]$ [] Bonds" shall mean the Bonds of the Department of the Series authorized by this $202[4][5]$ [] Series Supplement.
"Series Supplement" shall mean this [NUMBER] Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture by and between the Department and the Trustee, dated as of [DOC DATE], together with any amendments hereto.
"Servicer" shall mean (i) IHFA, or any successor thereto as servicer for the Program, including any designee to act as subservicer on its behalf; and (ii) any additional servicer for the Program as selected by the Department.
"Servicing Agreement" shall mean (i) with respect to IHFA, the Mortgage Acquisition, Pooling and Servicing Agreement dated as of October 1, 2021, by and between the Department and IHFA, as amended pursuant to that certain First Addendum to Mortgage Acquisition, Pooling and Servicing Agreement dated as of June 1, 2023; and (ii) with respect to any additional servicer, the servicing agreement executed by the Department and such servicer, in any case together with any amendments thereto.
"Sinking Fund Installment" means the principal amount of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds subject to scheduled mandatory redemption on the respective redemption dates set forth in Error! Reference source not found. hereof.
"State" shall mean the State of Texas.
"Subaccount" or "Subaccounts" shall mean any one or more, as the case may be, of the special subaccounts pertaining to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds created in certain Accounts pursuant to Section 2.9 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount within the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.
"202[4][5] [] Bond Proceeds Fund" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Bond Proceeds Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.

"202[4][5] [] Cost of Issuance Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Costs of Issuance Account of the Cost of Issuance Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.		
"202[4][5] [] Expense Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Expense Account of the Expense Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.		
"202[4][5] [] Interest Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Interest Account of the Interest Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.		
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates" shall mean the Ginnie Mae Certificates that evidence beneficial ownership of and a participation in a Mortgage Pool, that satisfy the requirements of Section 2.17 hereof which are purchased by the Trustee from amounts available in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account and pledged by the Department to the Trustee pursuant to the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement.		
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account of the Mortgage Loan Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.		
"202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans" shall mean the Mortgage Loans included in each Mortgage Pool represented by a 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificate.		
"202[4][5] [] Principal Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Principal Account of the Principal Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.		
"202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account of the Residual Revenues Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.		
"202[4][5] [] Revenue Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account of the Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.		
"202[4][5] [] Special Redemption Account" shall mean the 202[4][5] [] Special Redemption Account of the Special Redemption Fund established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof.		
"[] Transferred Mortgage Certificates" shall mean the Mortgage Certificates allocated to the [] Mortgage Loan Account as described in Exhibit B hereto.		
"Underwriters" shall mean the Representative and the other underwriters named on the schedule attached to the Purchase Agreement.		
Section 1.3. <u>Authority for This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement</u> . This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement is adopted pursuant to the provisions of the Act and the Indenture, particularly Section 1002(1) thereof.		
Section 1.4. <u>Rules of Construction.</u>		
1. For all purposes of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement unless the context requires otherwise, all references to designated Articles, Sections and other subdivisions are to the articles, sections and other subdivisions of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement.		
2. Except where the context otherwise requires, terms defined in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement to impart the singular number shall be considered to include the plural number and vice versa.		
3. Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa.		

This 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein and to sustain the validity of this 202[4][5][] Series Supplement and the Indenture which it supplements. Interpretation. The Table of Contents, titles and headings of the Articles and Sections of Section 1.5. this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict the terms of provisions hereof. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Section 1.6. Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof. Indenture to Remain in Force. Except as amended by this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement, the Indenture shall remain in full force and effect as to the matters covered therein. Section 1.8. Successors and Assigns. All covenants and agreements in this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement by the Department and the Trustee shall bind their respective successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. Section 1.9. Separability Clause. In case any provision in this 202[4][5] Series Supplement shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby. Benefits of Series Supplement. Nothing in this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement or in the Section 1.10. Bonds, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, their successors hereunder, and the Holders of Bonds any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement. Governing Law. This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement shall be construed in accordance Section 1.11. with and governed by the laws of the State. Section 1.12. Miscellaneous. Every "request," "order," "demand," "application," "notice," "statement," "certificate," "consent," "instruction," or similar action hereunder shall, unless the form thereof is specifically provided herein, be in writing, and in the case of the Department signed by an Authorized Representative of the Department or in the case of any other Person signed by its President or Vice President, or other officer serving in similar capacities specifically authorized to execute such writing on behalf of any other Person, as the case may be. Section 1.13. Granting Clause. In order to secure the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as the same become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, and the performance and observance of all of the covenants and conditions herein contained, and in consideration of the premises, the acceptance by the Trustee of the trust hereby created, the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the holders thereof and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Department does hereby GRANT, BARGAIN, CONVEY, ASSIGN, MORTGAGE, and PLEDGE to the Trustee and its successors in trust hereunder all rights, title and interest of the Department now owned or hereafter acquired in and to the DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, all amounts that may be received with respect to the DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates and the Ginnie Mae Guaranty Agreement, any right of the Department under any Ginnie Mae Guaranty Agreement with respect to the 202[4][5] Mortgage Certificates held under the Indenture, including any amendments, extensions, or renewals of the terms thereof, including, without limitation, all present and future rights of the Department to make claim for, collect and receive any income, revenues, issues, profits, insurance proceeds and other sums of money payable to the account of or receivable by the Department under the DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] Mortgage Certificates, to bring actions and proceedings under the DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, or for the enforcement thereof, and to do any and all things which the Department is or may become entitled to do under the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates, and the holders of the Bonds are by such pledge and assignment afforded a beneficial interest in such DPA Loans and the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificates.

ARTICLE II

AUTHORIZATION AND TERMS OF SERIES 202[4][5] [_] BONDS

Section 2.1. <u>Authorization, Original Principal Amount, Designation, and Series</u> . In accordance with and subject to the terms, conditions, and limitations established in the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, a Series of Bonds is hereby authorized to be issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL]. Each Bond of this Series of Bonds shall be entitled "Texas Department of Housing and Community Affairs Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bond, Taxable Series 202[4][5] []." The terms of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be as set forth in Article III of the Indenture and this Article II.
Section 2.2. <u>Purposes</u> . The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are issued in accordance with subsection 1(3)(b) of Section 302 of the Indenture for the purpose of [refunding the Refunded Bonds][acquiring Mortgage Loans by purchasing Mortgage Certificates representing participations therein and paying lender compensation related to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans].
Section 2.3. The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are issued [for the purposes of providing funds to acquire Mortgage Loans, or participations therein, through the purchase of 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates, including providing down payment and closing cost assistance with respect to Assisted Mortgage Loans, paying lender compensation related to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loans and paying costs of issuance][to provide funds for the purpose of refunding the Refunded Bonds].
Section 2.4. <u>Registered Bonds Only, Dates, Denominations, Numbers, and Letters.</u>
1. The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be issuable only in the form of fully registered bonds without coupons and may not be exchanged into coupon bonds. The Initial Bond shall be registered to the Representative.
2. The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be dated as of the date of authentication thereof by the Trustee, unless such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date, in which case they shall be dated as of such Interest Payment Date; provided, however, that if the date of authentication shall be prior to the first Interest Payment Date or in the case of the Initial Bond, the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be dated as of the Issuance Date.
3. The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be issued in the Authorized Denominations.
4. Unless the Department shall direct otherwise, each Series 202[4][5] [] Bond within a maturity of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be lettered and numbered separately from 00001 upward prefixed by the letters R, the letters Ja or Ju depending on whether the maturity is January or July, and the last two digits of the year of maturity, provided that the Initial Bond shall be numbered TR-1.
Section 2.5. Interest Payment Dates, Interest Rates and Maturities of the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds. The Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds shall bear interest from the date thereof until maturity or prior redemption at the respective rates per annum set forth below. Interest on the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, payable on each Interest Payment Date until maturity or prior redemption. The Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds shall mature and become payable on the dates and in the respective principal amounts set forth below, subject to prior redemption in accordance with Section 2.8 hereof and Article IV of the Indenture:
Maturity Date Principal Amount (\$) Interest Rate

[INSERT VARIABLE RATE PROVISIONS, AS APPLICABLE]

Section 2.6. Paying Agent; Method and Place of Payment.

2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for so long as the Bond Depository is the exclusive Holder of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds and for Holders of not less than \$1,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, and except for the final payment of principal of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds at maturity, the principal amount, Redemption Price thereof and the interest thereon shall be payable by wire transfer in immediately available federal funds to the Bond Depository or such Holders to an account in the continental United States without the necessity of any immediate presentation and surrender of Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds pursuant to written instructions from the Holder, or the Letter of Representations, as the case may be.

Section 2.7. <u>Bond Depository; Book-Entry System.</u>

1. Pursuant to Section 913 of the Indenture, the Department hereby appoints The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, as Bond Depository for the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds. In accordance with the Letter of Representations, the Department shall cause the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds (other than the Initial Bond) to be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for the Bond Depository, and to be delivered on the Issuance Date to the Trustee to be held on behalf of the Bond Depository.

2. With respect to Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds registered in the Bond registration books of the
Department required to be maintained by the Trustee pursuant to Section 310 of the Indenture in the name of Cede &
Co. or any successor Bond Depository, or a nominee therefor, the Department and the Trustee shall have no
responsibility or obligation to any Depository Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such Depository
Participant holds an interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. The Department and the Trustee may treat and consider
the registered owner of any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond as the holder and absolute owner of such Series 202[4][5] []
Bond for the purpose of payment of the principal and Redemption Price of and interest with respect to such Series
202[4][5] [] Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Series
202[4][5] [] Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers and exchanges with respect to such Series 202[4][5] []
Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Trustee shall pay all the principal amount and Redemption Price of
and interest on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective registered owners of the
Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and all such payments shall be valid and effective with respect to such payments to the
extent of the sum or sums so paid. The Department and the Trustee shall have no responsibility or obligation with
respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of The Depository Trust Company, any successor Bond Depository or any
Depository Participant with respect to any ownership interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any
Depository Participant or any other Person, other than a registered owner of a Series 202[4][5] [] Bond as shown in
the Bond registration books required to be kept and maintained pursuant to Section 310 of the Indenture, of any notice
with respect to the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any
Depository Participant or any other Person, other than a registered owner of a Series 202[4][5] [] Bond, of any
amount with respect to any Series 202[4][5] [] Bond. The rights of Depository Participants and Persons on behalf
of whom any Depository Participant holds a beneficial interest in Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be limited to those
established by law and agreements between such Depository Participants and other Persons and the applicable Bond
Depository.

3. In the event that either (i) the Bond Depository that is, directly or through a nominee, the registered owner of all of the Outstanding Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds notifies the Trustee and the Department that it is no longer willing or able to discharge its responsibilities as a Bond Depository or (ii) the Department determines that continuance of the existing book-entry system for ownership of interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds is not in the best interest of such owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, then the Department shall direct the Bond Depository to terminate the existing book-entry system for ownership of interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. Upon such termination, the Department shall promptly select a substitute Bond Depository (and shall notify the Trustee in writing of such selection) to provide a system of book-entry ownership of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, if one is available satisfactory to the Department, and the ownership of all Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be transferred on the Bond registration books required to be kept and maintained pursuant to Section 310 of the Indenture to such successor Bond Depository, or its nominee. In the alternative, the Department may direct the Trustee to, and if the Department fails to promptly designate a successor Bond Depository the Trustee, without further direction, shall, notify the Depository Participants, through the Bond Depository for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, of the availability of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds registered in the names of such Persons as are owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, in Authorized Denominations, to the owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, in Authorized Denominations, to the owners of beneficial interests in the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds as of the date of the termination of the existing book-entry ownership system for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds as of the date of the termin
4. Notwithstanding any other provisions in Article II of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, the Department and the Trustee may, but shall not be required to, enter into separate agreements with one or more Bond Depositories which may provide for alternative or additional provisions with respect to the delivery of notices, payment of interest and/or principal, or any other matters.
Section 2.8. <u>Redemption Prices and Terms</u> . The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall not be subject to redemption prior to maturity except as follows:
[REDEMPTION PROVISIONS TO COME]
Section 2.9. <u>Notice of Redemption; Selection of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to Be Redeemed.</u>
1. Subject to Section 2.7 hereof, notice of the call for any redemption other than pursuant to Section 2.7.1 hereof, identifying the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, shall be given by the Trustee as provided in Section 405 of the Indenture. If applicable, such notice shall provide that redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds is conditioned upon moneys being available for such purpose on the redemption date.
2. Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered owner of such Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds receives the notice.
3. Except as specified in Section 2.7(2) and Section 2.7(3) hereof, the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds to be redeemed in part shall be selected as provided in Section 404 of the Indenture. While the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds are held by the Bond Depository, Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be selected for redemption as described in Section 2.6 hereof.

Section 2.10. <u>Creation of Additional Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts and Application Thereof.</u>

1. Pursuant to the provisions of subsection 3 of Section 502 of the Indenture, there is established by this Section 2.10 for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, an Account in the Interest Fund and the Principal Fund. Each such Account shall be known and designated as the "202[4][5] [] Account", with the blank containing an appropriate reference to the Fund to which such Account relates. There is also hereby established for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds an additional Fund designated as the "202[4][5] [] Bond Proceeds Fund." Within each of the Cost of Issuance Fund, the Expense Fund, the Mortgage Loan Fund, the Revenue Fund, the Special Redemption Fund and the Residual Revenues Fund, there is hereby established an Account to be known and designated as the "202[4][5] [] Account" with the blank containing an appropriate reference to the Fund to which such Account relates. Within the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account, there is also hereby established for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds an additional subaccount designated as the "202[4][5] [] Administrative Subaccount."
2. Unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Revenues from the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates or from the investment or reinvestment of moneys on deposit in each Account for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be kept separate and apart from the Revenues attributable to other Mortgage Certificates or attributable to the investment and reinvestment of the moneys on deposit under the Indenture with respect to any other Series. The Accounts shall be for the equal benefit of the Holders of all of the Bonds. The segregation of the Accounts as required by this Section 2.9 is not for the purpose of giving a priority or preference to the Bonds of one Series over that of another Series. Except as provided in this Section, the Revenues and proceeds of a Series shall continue to be used as provided in Article V of the Indenture.
Section 2.11. <u>Initial Deposits and Transfers into Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts</u> . On the Issuance Date, as shall be more fully set forth in a Letter of Instructions, the Trustee shall deposit the proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds into the 202[4][5] [] Bond Proceeds Fund. There shall be transferred from the 202[4][5] [] Bond Proceeds Fund the amounts specified in a Letter of Instructions authorizing the authentication and delivery of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, for deposit to the Funds, Accounts and Subaccounts specified therein. After completion of such transfers, the 202[4][5] [] Bond Proceeds Fund shall be closed. After payment of all costs, any funds remaining in the 202[4][5] [] Cost of Issuance Account shall be transferred to the Residual Revenues Fund pursuant to a Letter of Instructions from the Department.
Section 2.12. Transfer of and Representations and Covenants Relating to [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates. All [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates are hereby allocated to the [] Mortgage Loan Account. The Department represents and covenants that each of the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates is a Mortgage Loan that, at the date of acquisition, met the requirements set forth in Section 705 of the Indenture.
Section 2.13. Form of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. (a) Each Series 202[4][5] [] Bond shall be in substantially the form and tenor of Exhibit A attached hereto, which Exhibit A is incorporated herein as if fully set forth in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, with such omissions, insertions, and variations as permitted or required by the Indenture. The registration certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas and the certificate of authentication of the Trustee shall be in the form set forth in Exhibit A. The Department is hereby authorized, in its discretion, to provide for the assignment of CUSIP numbers for the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds and to have such CUSIP numbers printed thereon, and the Department may direct the Trustee to use such CUSIP numbers in notices of redemption, provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made by the Trustee or the Department as to the correctness of such CUSIP number either as printed on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or as contained in any notice of redemption. There may be printed on or attached to each Series 202[4][5] [] Bond registered in the name of the Bond Depository a schedule for the purpose of notation by the Bond Depository of the portion of the principal amount thereof which shall have been paid and the portion of the principal amount thereof which remains Outstanding and unpaid.
(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u> , with the following modifications:
(i) Immediately under the name of the bond issue and the legends, the existing headings shall be omitted and replaced with the following headings:

"No.TR-1 Dated Date: [CLOSING DATE] \$[PRINCIPAL]

Registered Owner: [REPRESENTATIVE]

Principal Amount: [] MILLION DOLLARS"

(ii) The first paragraph shall be replaced with the following:

The TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (herein called the "Department"), a public and official agency of the State of Texas, acknowledges itself indebted to, and FOR VALUE RECEIVED, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above or registered assigns, but solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter provided, on the maturity date specified below, unless redeemed prior thereto as hereinafter provided, the principal amount set forth above in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on such principal sum to the registered owner hereof in like coin or currency from the Issuance Date of this Bond or from the most recent date to which interest on this Bond (or any Bond in exchange for, or in lieu of, which this Bond was issued), has been paid at the interest rates per annum set forth below, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, payable on [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and each January 1 and July 1 thereafter (each, an "Interest Payment Date") to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, until the Department's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal amount shall be discharged, in accordance with the following schedule:

[Insert maturity schedule from Section 2.5 of the Series Supplement]

The principal amount or Redemption Price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the applicable office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (such bank and any successor in such capacity being referred to as the "Trustee"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the cumulative amount of interest paid or payable on any Bond (including interest calculated as provided in the Indentures (as defined below), together with all other amounts that constitute interest on the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas that are contracted for, charged, reserved, taken or received pursuant to the Indentures) through any Interest Payment Date or through the date of payment of such Bond (whether at maturity, by acceleration or upon earlier redemption) exceed the "net interest cost" that will produce a "net effective interest rate" of greater than 15% per annum or, to the extent allowed by law, such greater "net effective interest rate" as may be allowed from time to time. The terms "net interest cost" and "net effective interest rate," as used herein, shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 1204. Texas Government Code, as amended.

Section 2.14. Reserved.

Section 2.15. Transfers from 202[4][5] [] Residual Revenues Account. Unless otherwise directed				
pursuant to a Letter of Instructions accompanied by a Cashflow Certificate, on each Interest Payment Date and each				
date fixed for the redemption of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, to the extent funds are not available in the 202[4][5]				
[_] Revenue Account to pay interest or principal due on the Series 202[4][5] [_] Bonds, the Trustee shall transfer				
from the 202[4][5] [_] Residual Revenues Account to the 202[4][5] [_] Interest Account or the 202[4][5] [_]				
Principal Account an amount which, when added to any amounts already on deposit therein, will equal the amount of				
interest and principal to become due and payable on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds on such date.				
Section 2.16. 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account. The 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan Account				
established pursuant to Section 2.10 hereof shall be credited with all amounts deposited therein from whatever source.				
The amounts in such Account shall be used to purchase, on each Certificate Purchase Date within the Certificate				
Purchase Period, 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates. On [], unless the Certificate Purchase Period is extended				
in accordance with Section 5.2 hereof, unexpended proceeds of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be transferred				
from 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan Account to the 202[4][5] [_] Special Redemption Account in accordance with				
Error! Reference source not found, hereof				

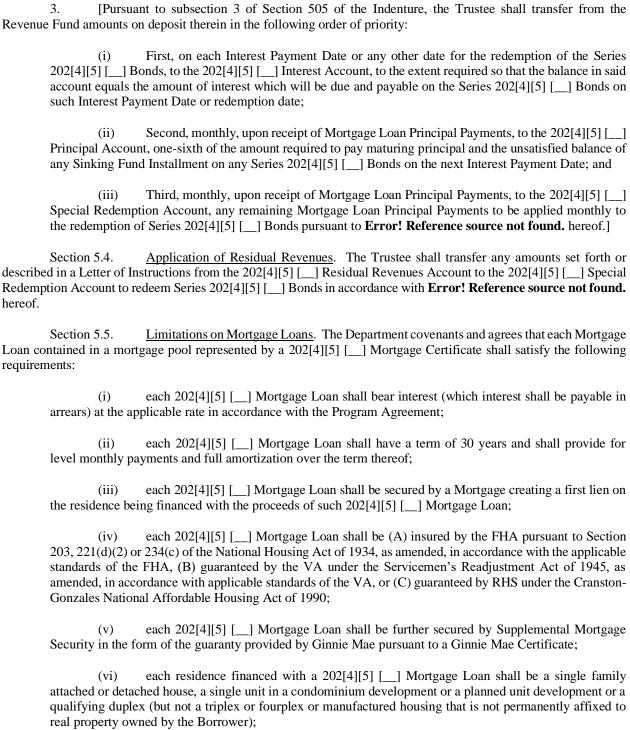
Section 2.17. <u>202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate Acquisition.</u>

- 1. The Department has determined that the Supplemental Mortgage Security for the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans shall be the guaranty of timely payment of principal and interest provided by Ginnie Mae pursuant to the Ginnie Mae Certificates. Accordingly, the purchase of the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loans shall be accomplished through the purchase of Ginnie Mae Certificates in accordance with the Program Agreement, and no 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan shall be eligible for purchase unless it has been included in a Mortgage Pool and the beneficial ownership thereof is represented by a 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Certificate.
- 2. On each applicable Certificate Purchase Date, the Trustee shall purchase Ginnie Mae Certificates at the Ginnie Mae Certificate Purchase Price from amounts available in the 202[4][5] [__] Mortgage Loan Account in accordance with this subsection 2 unless otherwise instructed by the Department in a Letter of Instructions.
- 3. Each 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Certificate purchased shall bear interest at the applicable Pass-Through Rate. Ginnie Mae Certificates shall be accepted by the Trustee only if:
 - The Ginnie Mae Certificates acquired by the Trustee on behalf of the Department shall be held at all times by the Trustee in trust for the benefit of the Bondholders and shall be registered in the name of the Trustee or its nominee or credited to the account of the Trustee at a clearing corporation as defined under and pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code applicable to such corporation, which corporation shall be registered as a "Clearing Agency" pursuant to Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. For a Ginnie Mae Certificate that is in the form of a book-entry maintained on the records of the Participants Trust Corporation, or any successor depository institution ("PTC") ("Book Entry Security"), the Trustee shall receive confirmation from PTC that PTC has made an appropriate entry in its records of the transfer of such Book Entry Security to a limited purpose account of the PTC Participant (defined below), and identifying such Book Entry Security as belonging to the Trustee, so that the Trustee at all times has a first priority perfected security interest in such Ginnie Mae Certificates. The "PTC Participant" (if not the Trustee) shall be a "financial intermediary" (as defined in Section 8-313 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the state in which the Book Entry Security is deposited) which is a participant in PTC and which has a custody agreement with the Trustee with respect to the Ginnie Mae Certificate to be transferred as Book Entry Securities through PTC. In the custody agreement, the PTC Participant must agree (w) to act as agent of the Trustee for purposes of causing, upon instructions of the Trustee, the transfer of Book Entry Securities to the PTC account of the PTC Participant, (x) to issue to the Trustee confirmation of the transfer of each Book Entry Security to the PTC Participant, (y) to identify each such Book Entry Security in its records as belonging to the Trustee, and (z) to accept instructions only from the Trustee with respect to the transfer of such Book Entry Securities. The Ginnie Mae Certificate shall be identified on the records of the PTC Participant as being held by such PTC Participant solely and exclusively for the benefit of the Trustee. The PTC Participant shall send a confirmation to the Trustee of such transfer of the Ginnie Mae Certificate to the PTC Participant. The PTC Participant shall cause each Book Entry Security to be transferred to and held in a Limited Purpose Account (or such other account as may be created or identified in the PTC Rules (the "Rules") in which PTC does not have any lien on any Book Entry Security held therein). The Trustee shall have evidence that (xx) the receiving PTC Participant has delivered to PTC an irrevocable instruction to the effect that all fees arising in connection with the specified Limited Purpose Account are to be charged to another account maintained by PTC for the receiving PTC Participant, and (yy) PTC has delivered a certificate to the receiving PTC Participant to the effect that, based on the instruction regarding payment of PTC fees, PTC will not charge the specified Limited Purpose Account for so long as the instruction remains in effect. If the Trustee does not receive a payment or advice of payment on a Ginnie Mae Certificate when due (if the Ginnie Mae Certificates are held by the Trustee, on the fifteenth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae I Certificates, and twentieth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae II Certificates and if the Ginnie Mae Certificates are held by PTC, on the seventeenth day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae I Certificates and twenty-second day of each month with regard to Ginnie Mae II Certificates), the Trustee shall promptly telephonically notify, and demand payment from Ginnie Mae, in the case of Ginnie Mae I Certificates, or Chemical Bank as paying agent for Ginnie Mae in the case of Ginnie Mae II Certificates. To the extent the Ginnie Mae Certificates are subject to book-entry transfer, the Trustee shall so notify PTC. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee shall comply with such procedures as are prescribed by Ginnie Mae from time to time; and

(11) Sufficie Mae Certificate Purchase	ent amounts are available in the appropriate Accounts to pay the applicable Ginnie Price.
	ARTICLE III
	[REDEMPTION
Section 3.1. Redem Refunded Bonds.	ption of Refunded Bonds. The Department has instructed the Trustee to redeem the
the Indenture, the Department ma delivery by the Department of wri	Transferred Mortgage Certificates. Notwithstanding any other provision of y sell the [] Transferred Mortgage Certificates in whole or in part only upon tten confirmation from each Rating Agency that such sale will not adversely affect Bonds (determined without regard to any bond insurance or similar credit
	ARTICLE IV
	RESERVED
	ARTICLE V
	OTHER MATTERS
Section 5.1. <u>Reserve</u>	<u>ed</u> .
Department as described in Sectio to the 202[4][5] [] Special Rede Any amounts in the 202[4][5] [Mortgage Certificates on the last of the Department), as such date may Redemption Account and applied Certificate Purchase Period for arcertain as set out in a Letter of Institute that the section of the	er of Unexpended Proceeds. Upon receipt by the Trustee of a certification from the on 2.7.1 hereof, the Trustee shall transfer the amounts set forth in such certification emption Account to redeem Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.7.1. Mortgage Loan Account remaining unexpended for acquisition of 202[4][5] [] day of the Certificate Purchase Period (or such earlier date as directed in writing by be extended as provided herein, shall be transferred to the 202[4][5] [] Special to the redemption of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds pursuant to Section 2.7.1. The mounts in the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Loan Account may be extended to a date structions to the Trustee upon delivery to the Trustee no later than 30 days prior to certificate Purchase Period of the following:
(i) Intentio	onally omitted; and
	nation from each Rating Agency that such extension will not adversely affect the 4][5] [] Bonds assigned by such Rating Agency.
	ovide written notice to the Servicer at least thirty (30) days prior to the last day of ase Period of any such proposed extension of the Certificate Purchase Period.
Section 5.3. Applica	ation of Amounts in 202[4][5] [] Revenue Account.
Cashflow Certificate and a confirm	e directed by the Department pursuant to a Letter of Instructions accompanied by a nation from each Rating Agency of the then current ratings on the Series 202[4][5] d with respect to the 202[4][5] [] Mortgage Certificates shall be deposited in the
[] Revenue Account, all M	section 3 of Section 505 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall set aside monthly in the Mortgage Loan Principal Payments relating to the []Transferred Mortgage Series []Bonds in accordance with Section 2.7.1 hereof unless otherwise

directed by a Letter of Instructions accompanied by a Cashflow Statement giving effect to the actions directed in such Letter of Instructions.]

3. [Pursuant to subsection 3 of Section 505 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall transfer from the Revenue Fund amounts on deposit therein in the following order of priority:



(vii) each 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Certificate shall be acquired by the Department with moneys disbursed from the 202[4][5] [_] Mortgage Loan Account during the Certificate Purchase Period; and

(viii) such other requirements as may be set forth in the Program Agreement.

The Department covenants and agrees that each DPA Loan meets the requirements set forth in the Program Guidelines.
Section 5.6. <u>Covenant Relating to the Program Agreement</u> . The Department represents and covenants that the Program Agreement incorporates the requirements set forth in Article IV and Section 5.5 of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement. The Department further covenants and agrees to obtain, prior to or upon any amendment thereof, a Counsel's Opinion that: (i) the form and substance of such amendment are consistent with the requirements of the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement; and (ii) <i>intentionally omitted</i> .
Section 5.7. <u>Depository</u> . In accordance with Section 914 of the Indenture, the Department hereby appoints the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company as Depository for the purpose of holding, administering and investing the moneys and securities required to be credited to all Accounts, all as more fully provided in the Depository Agreement.
Section 5.8. <u>Certain Requirements Applicable to Cashflow Statements</u> . The Department covenants and agrees, with respect to each Cashflow Statement filed with the Trustee, that such Cashflow Statement shall demonstrate the sufficiency of the anticipated Revenues (as more fully set forth in Section 711 of the Indenture).
Section 5.9. <u>Certain Conditions of Issuance of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds</u> . The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be executed by the Department and, except for the Initial Bond, shall be delivered to the Trustee and thereupon shall be authenticated by the Trustee and delivered by it to the Department or upon its order, but only upon receipt by the Trustee of the following (in addition to the documents required under the Indenture):
(i) an executed counterpart of this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement;
(ii) intentionally omitted;
(iii) an executed counterpart of the Depository Agreement in satisfaction of the requirements of subsection 1 of Section 914 of the Indenture, together with an opinion of counsel to the Depository regarding the enforceability thereof; and
(iv) the amounts specified in this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement to be deposited in the Accounts and Subaccounts as required therein.
Section 5.10. <u>Sale of Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds</u> . The Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be sold to the Underwriters at an aggregate purchase price \$[] (representing the par amount of the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds plus a premium in the amount of \$[]), subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, and upon the basis of the representations therein set forth.
Section 5.11. <u>Execution in Several Counterparts</u> . This 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument and each of which shall be, and shall be deemed to be, an original.
Section 5.12. <u>Certain Duties of the Department</u> . The Department covenants and agrees that, in addition to such other duties as may be required under the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement, the Department will not voluntarily take any action or fail to take any action that will impair the ability of the Department to satisfy the asset test set forth in subsection 2 of Section 512 of the Indenture during any period in which the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds remain Outstanding.
Section 5.13. No Recourse on Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds. No recourse shall be had for payment of the principal or Redemption Price of or interest on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds or for any claim based thereon or on this 202[4][5] [] Series Supplement against any Board member, officer or employee of the Department or the Trustee or any person executing or authenticating the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds, and neither the Board members, officers or employees of the Department or the Trustee, nor any person executing or authenticating the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds shall be liable personally on the Series 202[4][5] [] Bonds by reason of the issuance thereof.

Section 5.14. Protection of Trust Estate.

- 1. At the request of the Trustee, the Department will from time to time execute and deliver all such supplements and amendments hereto and all such financing statements, continuation statements, instruments of further assurance and other instruments, and will take such other action as may be necessary or advisable to:
 - (i) grant more effectively all or any portion of the Trust Estate;
 - (ii) maintain or preserve the lien of the Indenture and this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement or carry out more effectively the purposes hereof;
 - (iii) perfect, publish notice of or protect the validity of any grant made or to be made by the Indenture or this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement;
 - (iv) enforce any of the documents executed in connection with this 202[4][5] [_] Series Supplement;
 - (v) preserve and defend title to the Trust Estate and the rights of Trustee and of owners of the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds in the other property held as part of the Trust Estate against the claims of all Persons and parties; or
 - (vi) pay all taxes or assessments levied or assessed upon the Trust Estate when due.
- The Department hereby designates the Trustee as its agent and attorney-in-fact to execute any financing statement, continuation statement or other instrument required pursuant to this Section 5.14; provided, however, that such designation shall not be deemed to create a duty on the Trustee to monitor the compliance of the Department with the foregoing covenants and provided further, that the duty of the Trustee to execute any instrument required pursuant to this Section 5.14 shall arise only if the Trustee has actual knowledge or has been notified in writing of any failure of the Department to comply with the provisions of this Section 5.14. Such power- of-attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable, and the Department hereby ratifies and confirms all that the Trustee may do by virtue thereof. The Department shall be responsible for all reasonable costs incurred by the Trustee in the preparation and filing of all such continuation statements hereunder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the Indenture, the Trustee shall not be responsible for any initial filings of any financing statements or the information contained therein (including the exhibits thereto), the perfection of any such security interest, the accuracy or sufficiency of any description of collateral in such initial filings or the filing of any modifications or amendments to the initial filings required by any amendments to Chapter 9 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code. Unless the Trustee shall have been notified in writing by the Department that any such initial filing or description of collateral was or has become defective, the Trustee shall be fully protected in relying on such initial filing and the information contained therein when filing any continuation statements or modifications thereto pursuant to this Section 5.14 or Section 1205 of the Indenture and when filing any continuation statements in the same filing offices as the initial filings were made.
- Section 5.15. Continuing Disclosure Relating to Other Obligated Persons. The Board hereby determines that an Other Obligated Person would be an "obligated person" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule")), for whom financial information and operating data would be presented in any final official statement relating to the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds had such Person been known at the time of the offering thereof. Based upon the objective criteria specified in the definition of Other Obligated Person, the Board concludes that no Borrower eligible to participate in the Program would be an Other Obligated Person.
- Section 5.16. <u>Agreement Regarding Assumption of Certain Home Loans</u>. The Board agrees not to permit the assumption of any Mortgage Loan that would cause any Person to become an Other Obligated Person.
- Section 5.17. <u>Responsibilities of Trustee</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indenture: (a) subject to the provisions of subsection 2 of Section 902 of the Indenture, the Trustee shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder except for its own negligence or willful misconduct; and (b) the Trustee

may act through agents or attorneys and shall not be responsible for the misconduct or negligence of such agents or attorneys appointed with due care. Subject to the provisions of Section 902 of the Indenture, the Department further agrees, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify and save the Trustee harmless against any liabilities which it may incur in the exercise and performance of its powers and duties hereunder and which are not due to the Trustee's negligence or willful misconduct. If the Trustee renders any service hereunder not provided for in the Indenture or this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement or related financing documents or institutes interpleader proceedings relative hereto, the Trustee shall be compensated reasonably by the Department for such extraordinary services and reimbursed for any and all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, fines, penalties, and expenses, including out of pocket and incidental expenses and legal fees and expenses occasioned thereby. The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to any information, statement or recital in any official statement, offering memorandum or any other disclosure material prepared or distributed with respect to the Bonds, except for any information provided by the Trustee, and shall have no responsibility for compliance with any state or federal securities laws in connection with the Bonds. The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in the Indenture shall not be construed as a duty.

Section 5.18. Compliance with Texas Government Code.

- 1. The Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement, the Depository Agreement and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement dated as of [DOC DATE], between the Department and the Trustee (the "Disclosure Agreement," and together with this 202[4][5] [__] Series Supplement and the Depository Agreement, the "Representation Documents"), and such representation is hereby incorporated by reference into each of the Representation Documents. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.
- 2. The Trustee represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.xlsx, https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.xlsx, or https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.xlsx.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law and excludes the Trustee and each of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

- 3. To the extent any of the Representation Documents constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2276.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, will not boycott energy companies during the term of such Representation Document. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2276.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2276.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "boycott energy company" in Section 809.001, Texas Government Code.
- 4. To the extent any of the Representation Documents constitutes a contract for the purchase of goods or services for which a written verification is required under Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, the Trustee hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any,

- (1) do not have a practice, policy, guidance or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and
- (2) will not discriminate during the term of the applicable Representation Document against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2274.001(3), Texas Government Code.

- 5. As used in this Section 5.18, the Trustee understands "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Trustee and exists to make a profit.
- Section 5.19. Instructions via Electronic Means. The Trustee shall have the right to accept and act upon instructions, including funds transfer instructions ("Instructions"), given pursuant to the Indenture and delivered using Electronic Means; provided, however, that the Department shall provide to the Trustee an incumbency certificate listing Authorized Representatives of the Department with the authority to provide such Instructions and containing specimen signatures of such Authorized Representative of the Department, which incumbency certificate shall be amended by the Department whenever a person is to be added or deleted from the listing. "Electronic Means" as used herein shall mean the following communications methods: e-mail, facsimile transmission, secure electronic transmission containing applicable authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys issued by the Trustee, or another method or system specified by the Trustee as available for use in connection with its services hereunder. If the Department elects to give the Trustee Instructions using Electronic Means and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such Instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such Instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Department understands and agrees that the Trustee cannot determine the identity of the actual sender of such Instructions and that the Trustee shall conclusively presume that directions that purport to have been sent by or on behalf of an Authorized Representative listed on the incumbency certificate provided to the Trustee have been sent by or on behalf of such Authorized Representative. The Department shall be responsible for ensuring that only Authorized Representatives of the Department transmit or authorize the transmission of such Instructions to the Trustee and that the Department and all Authorized Representatives of the Department are solely responsible to safeguard the use and confidentiality of applicable user and authorization codes, passwords and/or authentication keys upon receipt by the Department. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such Instructions notwithstanding such directions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction. The Department agrees: (i) to assume all risks arising out of the use of Electronic Means to submit Instructions to the Trustee, including without limitation the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized Instructions, and the risk of interception or misuse by third parties; (ii) that it is fully informed of the protections and risks associated with the various methods of transmitting Instructions to the Trustee and that there may be more secure methods of transmitting Instructions than the method(s) selected by Department; (iii) that the security procedures (if any) to be followed in connection with its transmission of Instructions provide to it a commercially reasonable degree of protection in light of its particular needs and circumstances; and (iv) to notify the Trustee immediately upon learning of any compromise or unauthorized use of the security procedures.
- Section 5.20. <u>Letter of Instruction; Written Instructions</u>. The Trustee may conclusively rely on any Letter of Instructions or written instructions delivered to the Trustee and shall not be responsible for any loss or liability resulting from the investment of funds or otherwise, but only so long as the Trustee follows such Letter of Instructions or written instructions in all material respects.

[signature pages follow]

 ent and the Trustee have caused this 202[4][5] [] Series behalf by their duly authorized representatives, all as of the date
TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS
By:

Department's Signature Page to [NUMBER] Series Supplement

THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., Trustee

By:		
	Authorized Officer	

Trustee's Signature Page to [NUMBER] Series Supplement

TDHCA (RMRB SERIES 202[3][4] [__])

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF BOND

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

STATE OF TEXAS

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS RESIDENTIAL MORTGAGE REVENUE [REFUNDING] BOND TAXABLE SERIES 202[4][5] [__]

THE ORIGINAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND IS SUBJECT TO REDUCTION UPON PAYMENT OF AMOUNTS CAUSING A PARTIAL REDEMPTION OF THIS BOND AS PROVIDED HEREIN; THE OUTSTANDING PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND WILL BE AS SHOWN ON THE REGISTRY BOOKS KEPT BY THE WITHIN-NAMED TRUSTEE

[THE STATED PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THIS BOND WHILE REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, NEW YORK, NEW YORK, OR ITS NOMINEE MAY BE REDUCED BY THE AMOUNT OF REDEMPTIONS OF ANY BONDS OR PORTIONS THEREOF]¹

No			\$	\$	
Interest Rate:	Dated Date:	CUSIP:	Maturity Date:		
Registered Owner:					
Principal Amount:			DOLLARS		

The TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS (herein called the "Department"), a public and official agency of the State of Texas, acknowledges itself indebted to, and FOR VALUE RECEIVED, hereby promises to pay to the registered owner named above or registered assigns, but solely from the sources and in the manner hereinafter provided, on the maturity date specified above, unless redeemed prior thereto as hereinafter provided, the principal amount set forth above in any coin or currency of the United States of America which at the time of payment is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts, and to pay interest on such principal amount in like coin or currency from the Dated Date (as defined below) of this Bond or from the most recent date to which interest on this Bond (or any Bond in exchange for, or in lieu of, which this Bond was issued), has been paid at the interest rate per annum set forth above, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30day months, payable on [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], and each January 1 and July 1 thereafter, and on any other date on which this Bond is subject to redemption (each, an "Interest Payment Date") to the date of maturity or earlier redemption, until the Department's obligation with respect to the payment of such principal amount shall be discharged. The principal amount or Redemption Price of this Bond shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of this Bond, at the applicable office of The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (such bank and any successor in such capacity being referred to as the "Trustee"). The interest on each Series 202[4][5] [_] Bond shall be paid by check mailed on the Interest Payment Date to the Person in whose name such Series 202[4][5] [] Bond is registered at the close of business on the 15th day of the month (whether or not a Business Day) immediately preceding the applicable Interest Payment Date, at the address of such Person as shown on the Bond registration books

¹ To be deleted from the Initial Bond, and be included only in Series 202[3][4] [__] Bonds registered in the name of DTC or its nominee.

kept by the Trustee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the cumulative amount of interest paid or payable on any Bond (including interest calculated as provided in the Indentures (as defined below), together with all other amounts that constitute interest on the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas that are contracted for, charged, reserved, taken or received pursuant to the Indentures) through any Interest Payment Date or through the date of payment of such Bond (whether at maturity, by acceleration or upon earlier redemption) exceed the "net interest cost" that will produce a "net effective interest rate" of greater than 15% per annum or, to the extent allowed by law, such greater "net effective interest rate" as may be allowed from time to time. The terms "net interest cost" and "net effective interest rate," as used herein, shall have the respective meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended. This Bond shall be dated as of the date six months preceding the Interest Payment Date next following the date of authentication hereof by the Trustee, unless such date of authentication shall be an Interest Payment Date, in which case this Bond shall be dated as of such Interest Payment Date, or unless such date of authentication shall be prior to [INITIAL INTEREST DATE], in which case this Bond shall be dated as of the Issuance Date; provided that if interest on this Bond shall be in default, Bonds issued in lieu of this Bond upon surrender for transfer or exchange may be dated as of the date to which interest has been paid in full on the Bonds surrendered (herein, the "Dated Date").

This Bond is a limited obligation of the Department and is one of the Bonds of the Department designated "Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds" (herein called the "Bonds"), issued and to be issued in various series under and pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2306, Texas Government Code, as such may be amended from time to time (together with the laws of the State of Texas applicable to the Department, collectively, the "Act"), [Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended,] and Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, and under and pursuant to an indenture of the Department entitled "Amended and Restated Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture", dated as of July 1, 2019, as amended and supplemented (herein called the "Indenture"), and a supplemental indenture of the Department entitled "[NUMBER] Supplemental Residential Mortgage Revenue Bond Trust Indenture", dated as of [DOC DATE], authorizing the series of Bonds of which this Bond is a part (herein called the "Series Supplement" and together with the Indenture called the "Indentures"). All defined terms used herein, but not otherwise defined, shall have the same definitions ascribed to them in the Indentures. As provided in the Indenture, Bonds may be issued from time to time pursuant to supplemental indentures in one or more series, in various principal amounts, may mature at different times, may bear interest at different rates and subject to the provisions thereof, may otherwise vary. All Bonds issued and to be issued under the Indenture are and will be equally secured by the pledges, assignments in trust and covenants made therein, except as otherwise expressly provided or permitted in the Indenture.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST AND PREMIUM, IF ANY, ON THIS BOND ARE LIMITED OBLIGATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT AND ARE PAYABLE ONLY FROM REVENUES OR FUNDS OF THE DEPARTMENT PLEDGED UNDER THE INDENTURES. THE BONDS ARE NOT AND DO NOT CREATE OR CONSTITUTE IN ANY WAY AN OBLIGATION, A DEBT OR A LIABILITY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR CREATE OR CONSTITUTE A PLEDGE, GIVING OR LENDING OF THE FAITH OR CREDIT OR TAXING POWER OF THE STATE OF TEXAS. THE DEPARTMENT HAS NO TAXING POWER.

This Bond is one of a series of Bonds designated "Residential Mortgage Revenue [Refunding] Bonds, Taxable Series 202[4][5] [__]" (herein sometimes called the "Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds") issued in the aggregate initial principal amount of \$[PRINCIPAL] under the Indentures [to provide funds to refund the Refunded Bonds][for the purpose of providing funds to finance the acquisition of mortgage loans through the purchase of Mortgage Certificates backed by qualified mortgage loans]. Copies of the Indentures are on file at the office of the Department and at the applicable office of the Trustee and reference to the Indentures and any and all supplements thereto and modifications and amendments thereof and to the Act is made for a description of the pledges, assignments in trust, and covenants securing the Bonds; the nature, extent, and manner of enforcement of such pledges, assignments in trust, and covenants; the rights and remedies of the registered owners of the Bonds with respect thereto; the terms and conditions upon which the Bonds are issued and may be issued thereunder; and other matters, to all of which the owner of this Bond assents by the acceptance of this Bond. To the extent of any conflict between the terms and provisions of the Indentures and the terms and provisions of this Bond, the Indentures shall govern and control.

The owner of this Bond shall have no right to enforce the provisions of the Indentures, or to institute any action with respect to any Event of Default (as defined in the Indenture), or to institute, appear in, or defend any suit or other proceeding with respect thereto, except as provided in the Indentures.

This Bond is transferable, as provided in the Indentures, only upon the books of the Department kept for that purpose at the above-mentioned office of the Trustee, by the registered owner hereof in person, or by his duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this Bond together with a written instrument of transfer satisfactory to the Trustee duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized attorney, and thereupon, a new Bond or Bonds in the same aggregate principal amount and maturity shall be issued to the transferee in exchange herefor as provided in the Indentures, and upon payment of the charges therein prescribed. The Department and the Trustee may deem and treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment of, or on account of, the principal, Redemption Price or purchase price hereof and interest due hereon and for all other purposes.

[EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN THE INDENTURES, THIS BOND MAY BE TRANSFERRED, IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART, ONLY TO ANOTHER NOMINEE OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR BOND DEPOSITORY OR TO A NOMINEE OF A SUCCESSOR BOND DEPOSITORY.]²

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are issuable only in the form of fully registered Bonds without coupons in the denomination of \$[5,000] principal amount or any integral multiple thereof.

To the extent and in the manner permitted by the terms of the Indentures, the provisions of the Indentures, or any indenture amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto, may be modified or amended by the Department, with the written consent of the holders of at least 2/3 in principal amount of the Bonds of each series so affected then outstanding under the Indentures; provided, however, that if such modification or amendment will, by its terms, not take effect so long as any Bonds of any specified like series and maturity remain outstanding under the Indentures, the consent of the holders of such Bonds shall not be required and such Bonds shall not be deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of the calculation of outstanding Bonds. No such modification or amendment shall permit any of the following, without the consent of each Bondholder whose rights are affected thereby: a change in the terms of maturity or redemption of any Bond or of any installment of interest thereon; a reduction in the principal amount or Redemption Price of any Bond or in the rate of interest thereon; the creation of a lien on or a pledge of the revenues pledged under the Indenture or any portion thereof that is superior to or on a parity with the lien of the Indenture; the granting of a preference or priority of any Bond or Bonds over any other Bond or Bonds; or a reduction in the aggregate principal amount or classes of Bonds, of which the consent of the registered owners is required to effect any such modification or amendment.

The Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds are subject to redemption prior to stated maturity as set forth in the Series Supplement.

In lieu of redeeming Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds, the Department has reserved the right in the Indenture to purchase such Bonds.

Written notice of redemption shall be provided to the registered owner of each Series 202[4][5] [__] Bond to be redeemed, as shown on the Bond registration books kept by the Trustee, at least 30 days prior to the redemption date, in the manner and upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Indentures. If notice of redemption shall have been given as aforesaid, the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof specified in said notice shall become due and payable on the redemption date therein fixed, and if, on the redemption date, moneys for the redemption of all the Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, together with interest to the redemption date, shall be available for such payment on said date, then from and after the redemption date interest on such Series 202[4][5] [__] Bonds or portions thereof so called for redemption shall cease to accrue and be payable.

The Department reserves the right to regulate or restrict the yield or return on the investment of the moneys in any fund, account, or subaccount created under the Indentures or any supplemental indenture, if in the opinion of counsel, such regulation or restriction is necessary in order for the interest on the Bonds (other than any series of taxable Bonds issued under the Indenture) of any series issued or to be issued under the Indenture to be exempt from federal income taxation.

² To be deleted from the initially issued Bonds.

The Act provides that neither the officers or directors of the Department nor any person executing the Bonds shall be liable personally on the Bonds by reason of the issuance thereof.

It is hereby certified and recited that all conditions, acts, and things required by law and the Indentures to exist, to have happened, and to have been performed precedent to and in the issuance of this Bond, exist, have happened, and have been performed and that the issuance of this Bond and the series of Bonds of which it is a part are duly authorized by the laws of the State of Texas.

This Bond shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indentures or be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until this Bond shall have been authenticated by the execution by the Trustee of the Trustee's Certificate or the execution by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas of the Comptroller's Registration Certificate hereon.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS has caused this Bond to be signed in its name and on its behalf by the manual or facsimile signature of its duly authorized representative, and its corporate seal (or a facsimile thereof) to be hereunto affixed, imprinted, engraved, or otherwise reproduced and attested by the manual or facsimile signature of its Secretary.

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS

	Ву:	
	[Vice] Chair	
Attest:		
Secretary		
(SEAL)		

[FORM OF COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE ON INITIAL BOND]

STATE COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

OFFICE OF COMPTROLLER	Register No
STATE OF TEXAS	
the State of Texas approving this Bond and certibeen examined by him as required by law, and that it is a valid and binding limited obligation of from the revenues and other funds pledged to it further certify that this Bond has this day been received.	
WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL O	F OFFICE this
	Comptroller of Public Accounts
(SEAL)	of the State of Texas

[FORM OF TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION ON EACH BOND OTHER THAN THE INITIAL BOND]

TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION

This is to certify that the initial Bonds of this Series were approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and that this Bond is one of the Bonds delivered pursuant to the within-mentioned Indenture.

Date of Authentication:	THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON TRUST COMPANY, N.A., Trustee	
	Ву:	
	Authorized Officer	

[FORM OF ASSIGNMENT]

ASSIGNMENT

For value received, the undersigned sells, assigns, and transfers unto Bond and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint		
on the books kept for registration of the within Bond, with		
Dated:		
	correspond in every	ature(s) on this assignment must particular with the name(s) of the appearing on the face of the
Signature guaranteed by:		
NOTICE: Signature must be guaranteed by an		
"eligible guarantor institution" meeting the		
requirements of the Trustee, which requirements will		
include membership or participation in STAMP or		
such other signature guaranty program as may be		
determined by the Trustee in addition to, or in		
substitution for, STAMP, all in accordance with the		

Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

EXHIBIT B

[[____] TRANSFERRED MORTGAGE CERTIFICATES]